

USFM / USX Docs

vlatest

2023-05-08

USFM and USX Documentation



Presently **this is a development site only**. Current USFM and USX documentation sites are available at <https://ubsicap.github.io/usfm> and <https://ubsicap.github.io/usx>

- [Release Notes](#)
- [Syntax Notes](#)
- [Document Structure](#)
- [Chapters and Verses](#)
- [Paragraphs](#)
- [Characters](#)
- [Milestones](#)
- [Notes](#)
- [Sidebars](#)
- [Figures](#)
- [Peripherals](#)

Release Notes

3.0.1

January 2020

This update is primarily for providing documentation fixes, as well as minor updates to Paratext stylesheets (enable PT9 ColorNames feature; allow \xt in more contexts)

3.0

USFM 3.0 additions or revisions are highlighted throughout this documentation using the badge 'usfm 3.0'

April 2018

Marker Additions

- USFM version identifier: \usfm
- Alternate language table of contents texts: \toca#`
- List of witnesses in footnotes (for critical editions): \fw ` ... \fw*
- Target references “added” text: \xta ` ... \xta*
- Superscript: \sup ` ... \sup*
- Translator’s section (chunk) milestones: \ts-s* and \ts-e*

Marker Revisions

- Revised syntax for ruby glosses (CJK texts): `\rb ... \rb*`
- Add descriptive attribute `gloss` for `\rb ... \rb*`
- Added default link-`href` linking attribute for `\xt ... \xt*`
- Changed common attributes for milestones:
 - Replace single `id` with separate start `sid` and end `eid` milestone attributes. This update aligns USFM with the corresponding single `<ms>` milestone element in USX, where the `id` attribute content would not be unique for `<ms>`.
- Changed name of linking attribute `link-name` to `link-id`.
- Restored `\pr` for use as “text refrain”.

Syntax and Features

Clarify and support syntax for standalone milestones.

Document best practice for attributes containing multiple values, or multiple parts (see the `gloss` attribute for `\rb ... \rb*`)

3.0rc1

October 2016

Marker Additions

- Letter opening: `\po`
- List header and footer elements: `\lh` and `\lf`
- Embedded list: `\lim#`
- Hebrew note: `\qd`
- Semantic division: `\sd#`
- Aramaic wordlist entry: `\wa ... \wa*`
- Geographic proper name (Chinese texts): `\png ... \png*`
- Target references “added” text: `\xta ... \xta*`
- Published cross reference origin text: `\xop ... \xop*`
- Structured list items: `\lik ... \lik*` and `\liv# ... \liv#*`
- List item total: `\litl ... \litl*`
- Link text: `\jmp ... \jmp*`
- Common peripheral identifiers
- Ruby glosses (CJK texts): `\rb ... \rb*`
- Quotation start / end milestones: `\qt#-s*` and `\qt#-e*`

Marker Revisions

- Support citation form for wordlist / glossary text (update `\w` …`\w*`).
- Support for explicit table cell column spanning.
- Revised syntax for figures / illustrations applying descriptive attributes: `\fig` …`\fig*`
- Deprecated cross reference and footnote DC content markers: `\xdc` …`\xdc*` and `\fdc` …`\fdc*`
- Deprecated combined marker for proper name within translator's addition: `\addpn` …`\addpn*`
- Deprecated numbered running header: `\h#`
- Deprecated pronunciation info marker: `\pro` …`\pro*` in favour of ruby annotations proposal.

Syntax and Features

- Syntax for assigning word-level descriptive attributes.
 - Descriptive attributes for `\w` …`\w*`
 - Descriptive attributes for `\fig` …`\fig*`
- Syntax for assigning word-level linking attributes.
- Syntax for milestones.
 - Quotation start / end milestones: `\qt#-s*` and `\qt#-e*`.
 - Syntax for peripheral (`\periph`) identifiers.

Standard Reference

- Clarify and document specification regarding whitespace and new lines.

2.5

2.4

2.35

2.3

2.2

2.1

2.05

2.04

2.03

2.0

Syntax Notes

See also:

- [Whitespace](#)
- [Extensions](#)
- [Docs Syntax Notes](#)

General Syntax (USFM)

- There are three broad categories of USFM markup - [paragraph](#), [character](#), and [note](#) types.
- All USFM markers begin with a backslash character \.
- [Paragraph](#) markers, and the opening marker for [characters](#) and [notes](#) are followed by whitespace.
- [Character](#) markers occur in pairs, marking a span of text within a paragraph.
 - The closing marker character is the same as the opening marker, but ends with an asterisk character *. Example: \w grace\w*.
- [Note](#) markers also occur in pairs, marking the start and end of the [footnote](#) or [cross reference](#) content.

Numbered Markers

Some USFM markers include an optional numeric variable, which is represented in this documentation by a hash character . In USFM the number indicates:
* A portion of a complete element, or relative weighting of the "pieces" of the elements, such as \mt1, \mt2, \mt3 which are parts of a major title.
* The level of the division or section (hierarchy).
* The level of indentation relative to other like elements, as in poetry (\q) or lists (\li#) or outlines (\io#).

marker = marker1 — The *unnumbered* version of a marker should only be used when only one level of this marker exists within the text. *Numbered* markers should always be used when more than one level of the marker exists within the text.



A specific numbered marker should not be used to indicate a specific occurrence of the element type (e.g. you should not use \s3 to represent the the particular section heading occurring before the "Story of Creation" in Genesis 1.)

Endmarkers in Footnotes and Cross References

Elements which make up [footnote](#) or [cross reference](#) content are [character](#) level markers, which means that they define a start and end marker. Some USFM editors interpret the presence of a new character marker as an implicit closure of any preceding character level marker. The majority of scripture translation projects working with USFM have followed this syntax for footnotes or cross references (not supplying the explicit end marker) since this reduces the amount of markup within the notes text, making it easier to read as a result.

Examples of the two markup approaches for notes is provided below:

USFM (implicit closure)

```
\f + \fk Issac: \ft In Hebrew means "laughter"\f*
```

USFM (explicit closure)

```
\f + \fk Issac: \fk*\ft In Hebrew means "laughter"\ft*\f*
```

USX

```
<note caller="+" style="f">
  <char style="fk">Issac: </char>
  <char style="ft">In Hebrew means "laughter"</char>
</note>
```

USFM (implicit closure)

```
\f + \fr 1.14 \fq religious festivals; \ft or \fqa seasons.\f*
```

USFM (explicit closure)

```
\f + \fr 1.14 \fr*\fq religious festivals; \fq*\ft or \ft*\fqa seasons.\fqa*\f*
```

USX

```
<note caller="+" style="f">
  <char style="fr">1.14 </char>
  <char style="fq">religious festivals; </char>
  <char style="ft">or </char>
  <char style="fqa">seasons.</char>
</note>
```

USFM (implicit closure)

```
\f + \fr 2.4 \fk The \+nd Lord\+nd*: \ft See \+nd Lord\+nd* in Word List.\f*
```

USFM (explicit closure)

```
\f + \fr 2.4 \fr*\fk The \+nd Lord\+nd*: \fk*\ft See \+nd Lord\+nd* in
Word List.\ft*\f*
```

USX

```
<note caller="+" style="f">
  <char style="fr">2.4 </char>
  <char style="fk">The <char style="nd">Lord</char>: </char>
  <char style="ft">See <char style="nd">Lord</char> in Word List.</char>
</note>
```



Nested character markers within notes *always* require explicit opening and closing markers, and must use the syntax for [character marker nesting](#).

Whitespace

USFM considers space ([U+0020](#)), tab ([U+0009](#)), and [newline characters](#) to be whitespace.

- **Significant whitespace** is a critical part of the USFM document and should always be preserved as is.
 - The space after the end of a paragraph marker, or the end of the opening marker within a character or note marker pair.
 - The [newline](#) preceding a new paragraph marker.
- **Insignificant whitespace** should be normalized by a USFM processor.
 - Multiple whitespace within the body text of a [paragraph](#).
 - Multiple whitespace preceding a [paragraph](#) marker.

Newlines

USFM processors should treat the single [CR](#) ([U+000D](#)) or [LF](#) ([U+000A](#)) characters, and the sequence Carriage Return-Line Feed ([CRLF](#)), like a single [LF](#) character. Applications can save documents using the appropriate line-ending convention.

All [paragraph markers](#) should be preceded by a single newline.

As a recommended best practice for USFM editors, [inline markup](#) ([character-level markup](#), [footnotes](#), or [cross references](#)) should not be preceded by a newline. It would be acceptable for a [whitespace normalization](#) process to replace a newline and any preceding space (multiple spaces) before this inline markup with a single space (#3), but it should not remove all whitespace.

In the following example, the footnote [\f ... \f*](#) at Matthew 6:27:

```
\v 27 Can any of you live a bit longer
\f + \fr 6.27: \fq live a bit longer; \ft or \fq grow a bit taller.\f* by
worrying about it?
```

would be normalized as:

```
\v 27 Can any of you live a bit longer \f + \fr 6.27: \fq live a bit  
longer; \ft or \fq grow a bit taller.\f* by worrying about it?
```

Whitespace Normalization

1. Multiple whitespace between the end of a paragraph marker and the paragraph text are normalized to a single space (U+0020).
2. Multiple whitespace between words are normalized to a single space (U+0020).
3. Multiple whitespace between text and a character or note marker (f, ex, x, ex; not esb or esbe) are normalized to a single space (U+0020).
 - Due to the extensive common practice in USFM documents of adding new verse text after a newline, multiple whitespace between text and a **verse marker** should be normalized as a single newline.
4. Multiple whitespace preceding a paragraph marker is normalized to a single **newline**.
5. Normalized whitespace preceding and following a character or note marker pair is preserved. (USFM validation tools may flag suspicious whitespace.)
6. Normalized whitespace preceding the closing marker of a character or note marker pair is preserved. (USFM validation tools may flag suspicious whitespace.)
7. **Significant whitespace** should not be added to the text.

Handling special contexts

The normalization rules outlined in 3,5,7 can result in whitespace remaining in the text which may be considered insignificant depending on its context.

For example, the space preceding the footnote in:

```
\v 27 Can any of you live a bit longer \f + \fr 6.27: \fq live a bit longer;
```

could be removed:

```
\v 27 Can any of you live a bit longer\f + \fr 6.27: \fq live a bit longer;
```

And a space after a cross reference occurring at the start of a verse:

```
v 7 \x - \xo 2.7: \xt 1 Co 15.45.\x* Then the \nd Lord\nd* God took some soil  
from the ground and formed a man
```

could be removed:

```
v 7 \x - \xo 2.7: \xt 1 Co 15.45.\x*Then the \nd Lord\nd* God took some soil
```

from the ground and formed a man

Yet, a normalization process cannot *generally* remove ALL whitespace preceding and following note marker pairs. In many cases a single whitespace is expected between the texts which precede and follows a note. As suggested and recommended earlier:

- USFM validation tools may flag suspicious whitespace.
- USFM editors can take steps to discourage ambiguous whitespace wherever possible.
- USFM normalization tools can identify and handle special contexts (examples above).
- USFM publication tools and other post processors can identify and handle special contexts in the manner which is most suitable for the intended output.

Bidirectional Text

Scripture References

1:12,34

1:12-34

34,12:1

U+200F Right-to-Left Mark – U+200F

34-12:1

Extensions

If private-use markup extensions are required, it is recommended that any user additions begin with \z (e.g. \zMyMarker). Markers in this \z namespace are not considered part of the USFM standard. USFM processors cannot be expected to handle \z markup or associated text, and are free to ignore this markup when it is encountered in a text. It will be the application or user's responsibility to support \z markup in ways which meet a local need. Please consider this carefully before introducing non-standard USFM markup within a scripture translation project text.

Docs Syntax Notes

Document Structure

Chapters and Verses

Chapters and Verses as Milestones

A milestone type of markup is needed when a document has two or more structures that interact in a non-hierarchical manner – also referred to as overlapping or concurrent markup. The 2 primary overlapping structures in scripture text are:

1. The paragraph structures used to express the discourse/narrative of the text, and
2. The division of the text into books, chapters and verses.

In scripture texts encoded using USFM or USX, the paragraph level markup forms the main structure of the document, while chapter and verse elements are empty milestones which identify the location where chapters or verses begins and end.

- [c - Chapter](#)
- [v - Verse](#)

c - Chapter

Summary

Description

Chapter number.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \c{number}
- **USX:** <chapter style="c" [@number,altnumber,pubnumber,sid,eid]/>

number *

Chapter number

altnumber

Chapter number for an alternate versification scheme.

pubnumber

Published chapter character. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential chapter number used within the translation editing environment.

sid *

Chapter start identifier. A standard book + chapter scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). *Required at chapter start milestone.*

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[0-9]+

eid *

Chapter end identifier. A standard book + chapter scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character **book identifier**. *Required at chapter end milestone.*

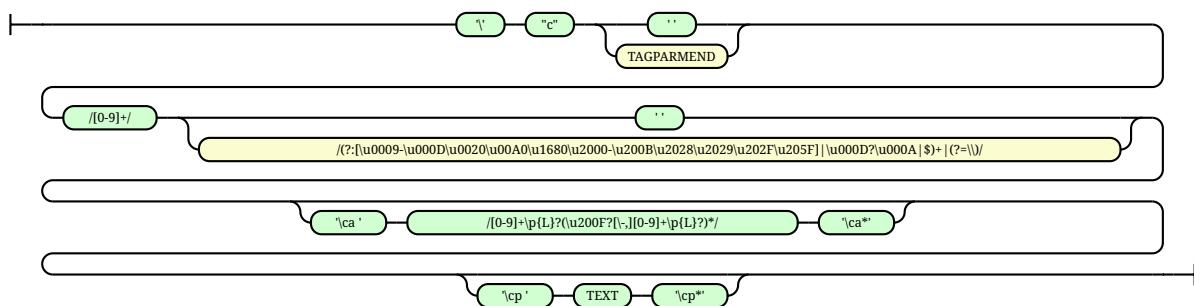
- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[0-9]+

Added

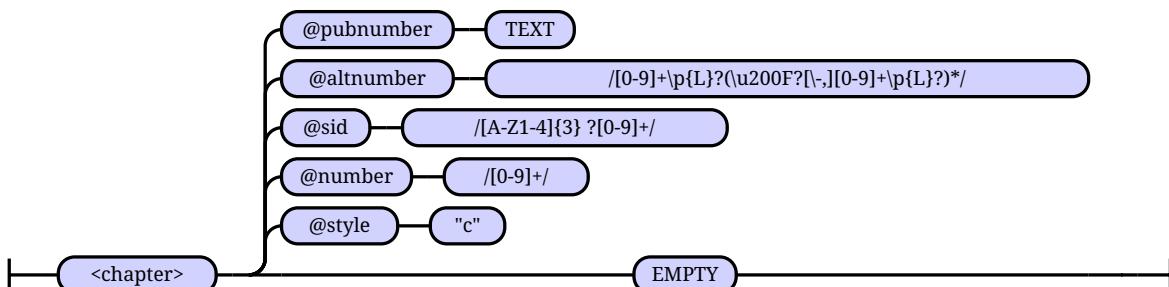
1.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 1. Matthew 1 (GNT)

```
\io1 The last week in and near Jerusalem (21.1-27.66)
\io1 The resurrection and appearances of the Lord (28.1-20)
\c 1
\s1 The Ancestors of Jesus Christ
\r (Luke 3.23-38)
\p
\n 1 This is the list of the ancestors of Jesus Christ, a descendant of David,
who was a descendant of Abraham.
```

USX

Example 2. Matthew 1 (GNT)

```
<para style="i01">The last week in and near Jerusalem (21.1-27.66)</para>
<para style="i01">The resurrection and appearances of the Lord (28.1-20)</para>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MAT 1"/>
<para style="s1">The Ancestors of Jesus Christ</para>
<para style="r">(Luke 3.23-38)</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MAT 1:1"/>This is the list of the ancestors
    of
    Jesus Christ, a descendant of David, who was a descendant of Abraham.
    <verse eid="MAT 1:1"/></para>
    ...
<chapter eid="MAT 1"/>
```

The Ancestors of Jesus Christ

(Luke 3.23-38)

1 This is the list of the ancestors of Jesus Christ, a descendant of David, who was a descendant of Abraham.

2-6a From Abraham to King David, the following ancestors are listed: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their mother was Tamar), Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was Rahab),

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[Scripture]

TextType

ChapterNumber

TextProperties

chapter

Publication Issues

v - Verse

Summary

Description

Verse number.

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\v_{number}_`
- **USX:** `<verse style="v" [@number,altnumber,pubnumber,sid,eid]/>`

number *

Verse number

altnumber

Verse number for an alternate versification scheme.

pubnumber

Published verse character. The character(s) (number, letter, or both) which should be displayed in a published text, where it is different than the sequential verse number used within the translation editing environment.

sid *

Verse start identifier. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character **book identifier**. Chapter:verse separator is always a colon `:`. *Required at verse start milestone.*

- Pattern: `[A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*`

eid *

Verse end identifier. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character **book identifier**. Chapter:verse separator is always a colon `:`. *Required at verse end milestone.*

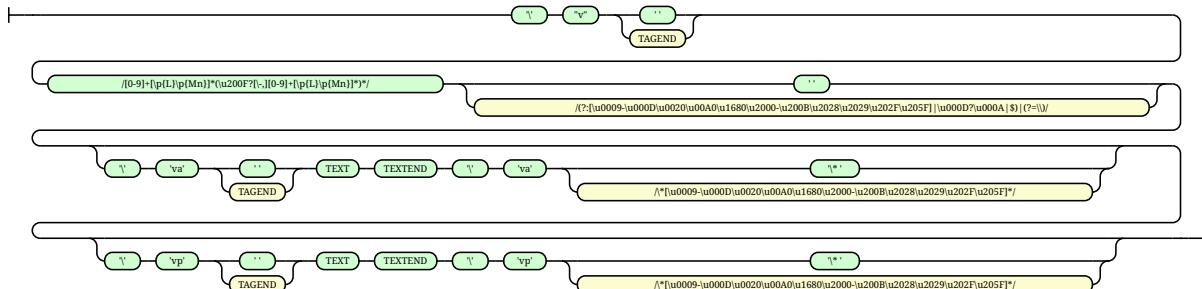
- Pattern: `[A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*`

Added

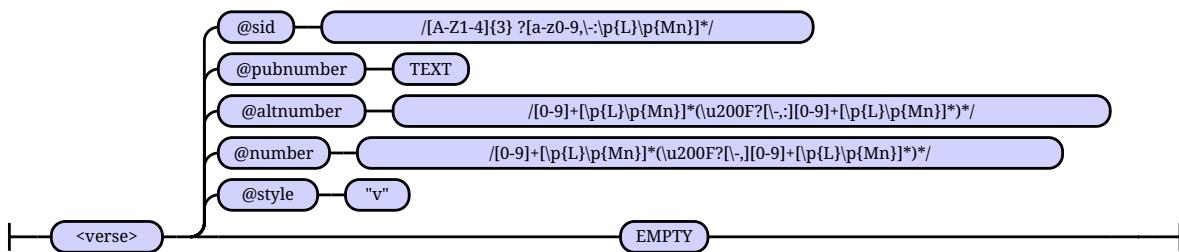
1.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 3. Matthew 1.18,19 (GNT)

```
\s1 The Birth of Jesus Christ
\r (Luke 2.1-7)
\p
\vv 18 This was how the birth of Jesus Christ took place. His mother Mary was
engaged to Joseph, but before they were married, she found out that she was
going to have a baby by the Holy Spirit.
\vv 19 Joseph was a man who always did what was right, but he did not want to
disgrace Mary publicly; so he made plans to break the engagement privately.
```

USX

Example 4. Matthew 1.18,19 (GNT)

```
<para style="s1">The Birth of Jesus Christ</para>
<para style="r">(Luke 2.1-7)</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="18" style="v" sid="MAT 1:18"/>This was how the birth of Jesus
  Christ took place. His mother Mary was engaged to Joseph, but before they
  were
    married, she found out that she was going to have a baby by the Holy Spirit.
  <verse eid="MAT 1:18"/><verse number="19" style="v" sid="MAT 1:19"/>Joseph
  was
    a man who always did what was right, but he did not want to disgrace Mary
    publicly; so he made plans to break the engagement privately.
  <verse eid="MAT 1:19"/></para>
```

The Birth of Jesus Christ

(Luke 2.1-7)

18This was how the birth of Jesus Christ took place. His mother Mary was engaged to Joseph, but before they were married, she found out that she was going to have a baby by the Holy Spirit.**19**Joseph was a

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ParaWithVerse]

TextType

VerseNumber

TextProperties

verse

Publication Issues

Paragraphs

Summary

Description

Paragraph-level container.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \[style]_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="[style]" @vid>{content}</para>

style *

Paragraph type

- Identification
- Introductions
- Titles and Sections
- Body Paragraphs
- Poetry
- Lists
- Tables

vid

Required to re-identify the current verse whenever the previous paragraph or table closed prior the end of the current verse text. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character book identifier. The Chapter + verse separator is always a colon “：“.

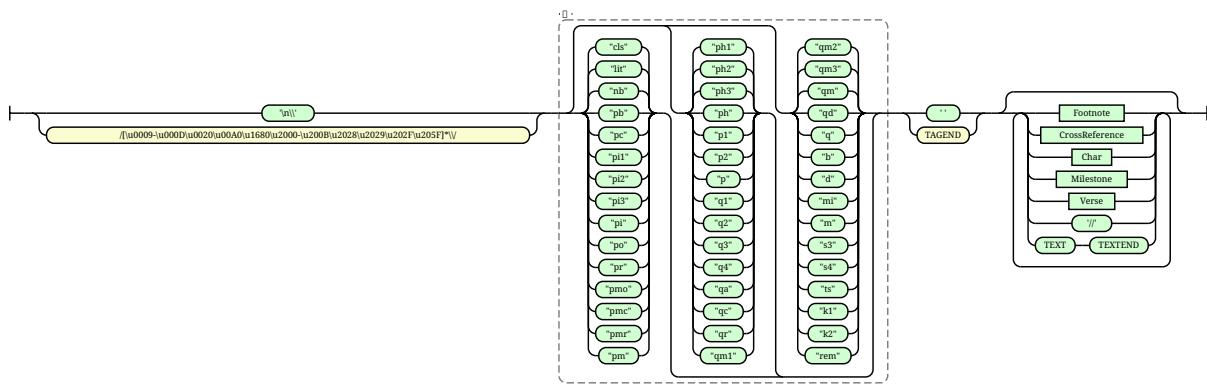
- Pattern: [A-Z]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*

content

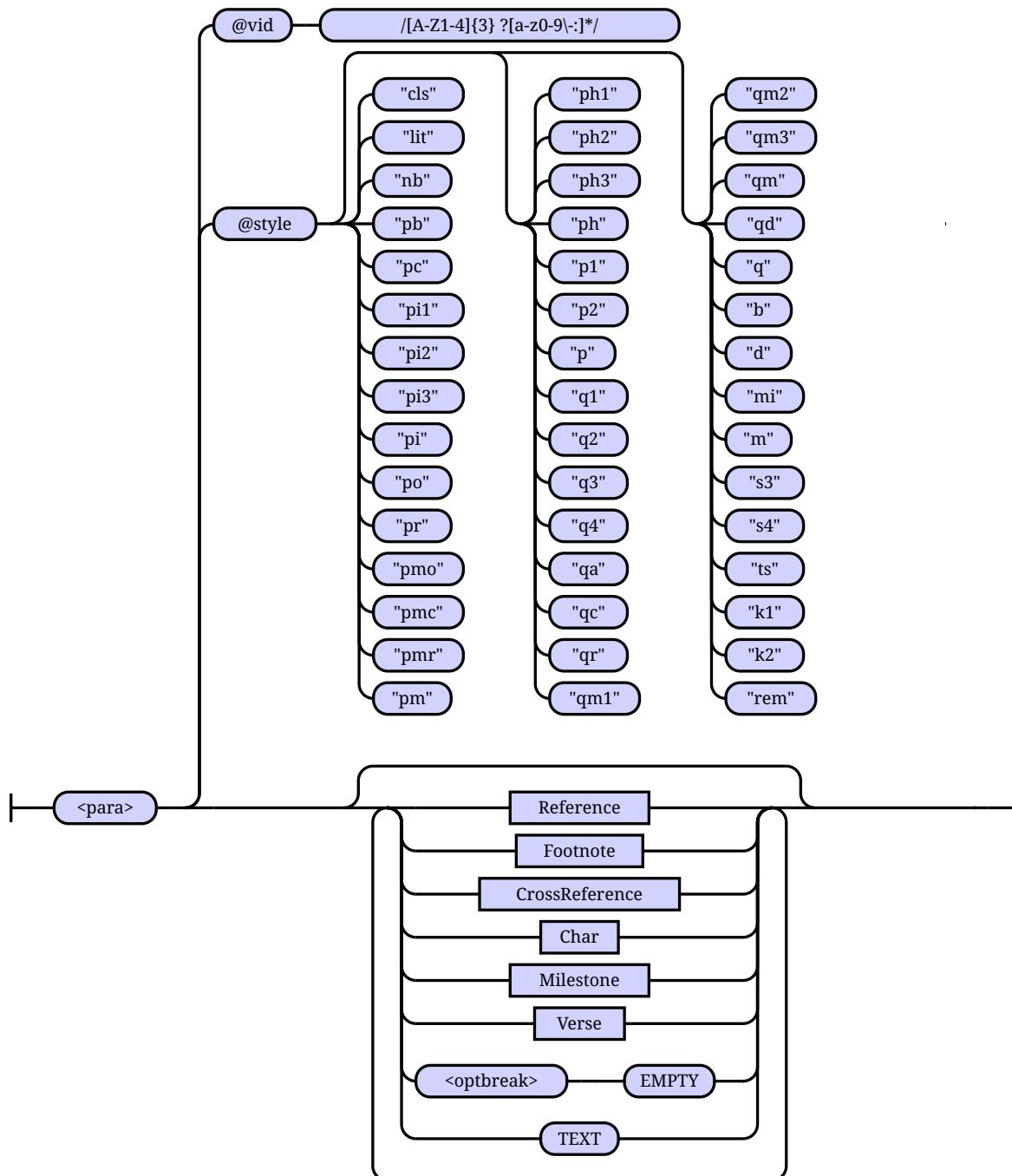
Paragraph content

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Child Elements

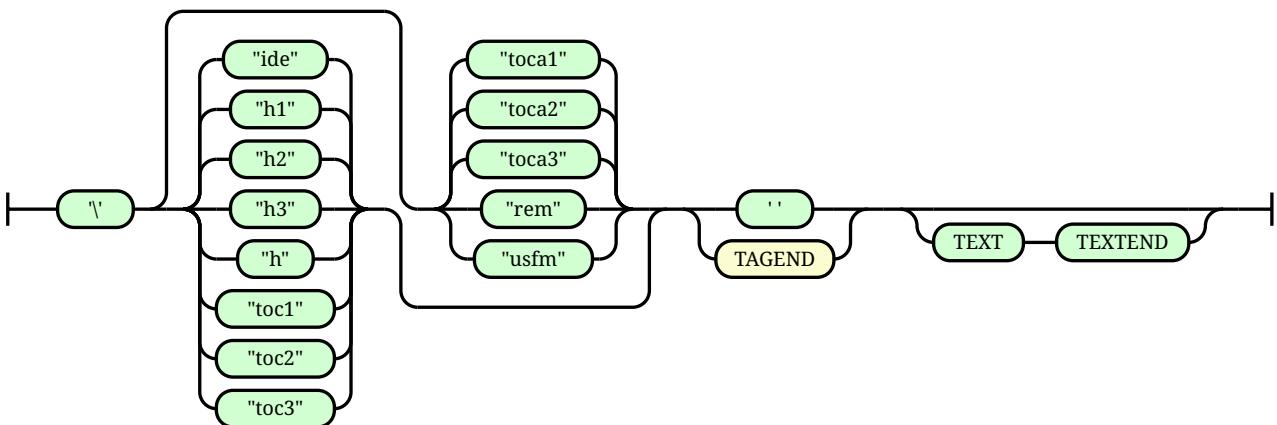
- *Notes*
 - Footnotes [Footnote]
 - Cross References [CrossReference]
- *Characters* [Char]
- *Milestones* [Milestone]
- *Figures* [Figure]
- *Verses* [Verse]

Identification

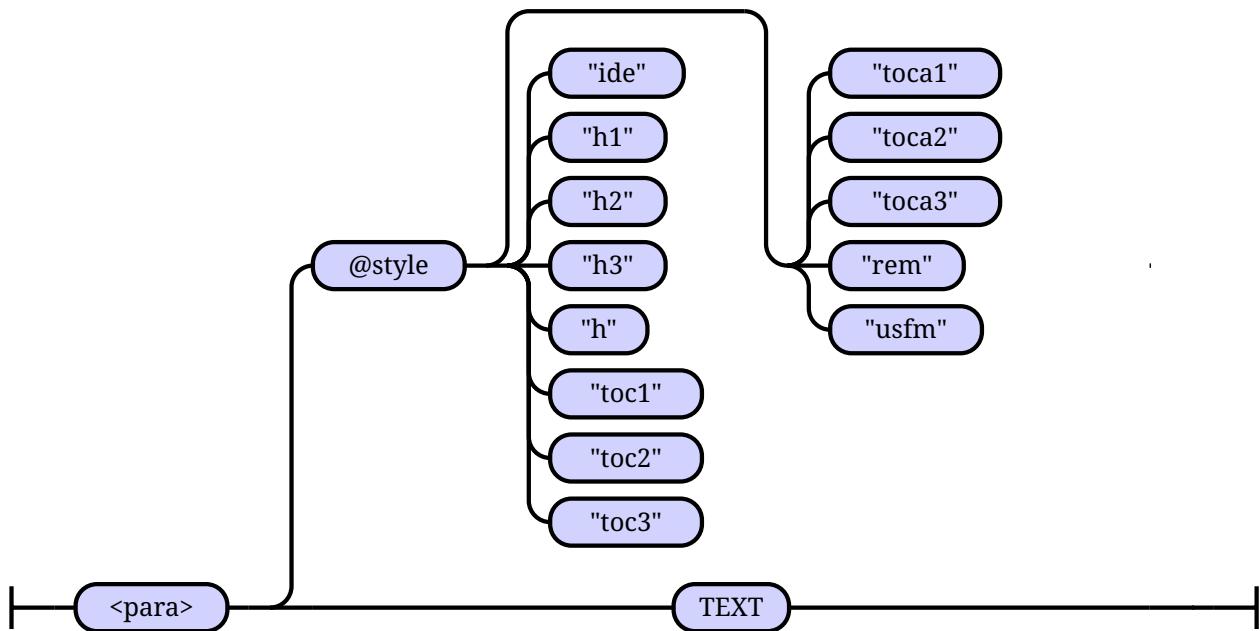
- *id* - Book identification
 - Book IDs
- *usfm* - USFM version
- *ide* - Character encoding
- *sts* - Text status
- *rem* - Remarks
- *h* - Running header text
- *toc#* - Book name texts
- *toca#* - Alternate book name texts

Diagram

USFM



USX



id - Book identification

Summary

Description

Scripture book identification.

Syntax

- USFM:** \id_{code}_{content}
- USX:** <book style="id" @code>{content}</book>

code *

A standard 3-character scripture [book identifier](#).

content

Additional description (*optional*)

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 5. Matthew (GNP)

```
\id MAT 41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June 2003
```

USFM

Example 6. Matthew (GNT)

```
<book code="MAT" style="id">41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June  
2003</book>
```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookHeaders]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular, book

Publication Issues

Book IDs

This table lists the standard USFM/USX 3-character book identifiers.

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
01	GEN	Genesis	'1 Moses' in some Bibles
02	EXO	Exodus	'2 Moses' in some Bibles
03	LEV	Leviticus	'3 Moses' in some Bibles
04	NUM	Numbers	'4 Moses' in some Bibles
05	DEU	Deuteronomy	'5 Moses' in some Bibles
06	JOS	Joshua	
07	JDG	Judges	
08	RUT	Ruth	
09	1SA	1 Samuel	1 Kings or Kingdoms in Orthodox Bibles; do not confuse this abbreviation with ISA for Isaiah

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
10	2SA	2 Samuel	2 Kings or Kingdoms in Orthodox Bibles
11	1KI	1 Kings	3 Kings or Kingdoms in Orthodox Bibles
12	2KI	2 Kings	4 Kings or Kingdoms in Orthodox Bibles
13	1CH	1 Chronicles	1 Paralipomenon in Orthodox Bibles
14	2CH	2 Chronicles	2 Paralipomenon in Orthodox Bibles
15	EZR	Ezra	This is for Hebrew Ezra, sometimes called 1 Ezra or 1 Esdras; also for Ezra-Nehemiah when one book
16	NEH	Nehemiah	Sometimes appended to Ezra; called 2 Esdras in the Vulgate
17	EST	Esther (Hebrew)	This is for Hebrew Esther; for the longer Greek LXX Esther use ESG
18	JOB	Job	
19	PSA	Psalms	150 Psalms in Hebrew, 151 Psalms in Orthodox Bibles, 155 Psalms in West Syriac Bibles, if you put Psalm 151 separately in an Apocrypha use PS2, for Psalms 152-155 use PS3
20	PRO	Proverbs	31 Proverbs, but 24 Proverbs in the Ethiopian Bible
21	ECC	Ecclesiastes	Qoholeth in Catholic Bibles; for Ecclesiasticus use SIR
22	SNG	Song of Songs	Song of Solomon, or Canticles of Canticles in Catholic Bibles
23	ISA	Isaiah	Do not confuse this abbreviation with 1SA for 1 Samuel
24	JER	Jeremiah	The Book of Jeremiah; for the Letter of Jeremiah use LJE
25	LAM	Lamentations	The Lamentations of Jeremiah
26	EZK	Ezekiel	
27	DAN	Daniel (Hebrew)	This is for Hebrew Daniel; for the longer Greek LXX Daniel use DAG
28	HOS	Hosea	
29	JOL	Joel	
30	AMO	Amos	
31	OBA	Obadiah	

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
32	JON	Jonah	Do not confuse this abbreviation with JHN for John
33	MIC	Micah	
34	NAM	Nahum	
35	HAB	Habakkuk	
36	ZEP	Zephaniah	
37	HAG	Haggai	
38	ZEC	Zechariah	
39	MAL	Malachi	
41	MAT	Matthew	The Gospel according to Matthew
42	MRK	Mark	The Gospel according to Mark
43	LUK	Luke	The Gospel according to Luke
44	JHN	John	The Gospel according to John
45	ACT	Acts	The Acts of the Apostles
46	ROM	Romans	The Letter of Paul to the Romans
47	1CO	1 Corinthians	The First Letter of Paul to the Corinthians
48	2CO	2 Corinthians	The Second Letter of Paul to the Corinthians
49	GAL	Galatians	The Letter of Paul to the Galatians
50	EPH	Ephesians	The Letter of Paul to the Ephesians
51	PHP	Philippians	The Letter of Paul to the Philippians
52	COL	Colossians	The Letter of Paul to the Colossians
53	1TH	1 Thessalonians	The First Letter of Paul to the Thessalonians
54	2TH	2 Thessalonians	The Second Letter of Paul to the Thessalonians
55	1TI	1 Timothy	The First Letter of Paul to Timothy
56	2TI	2 Timothy	The Second Letter of Paul to Timothy
57	TIT	Titus	The Letter of Paul to Titus
58	PHM	Philemon	The Letter of Paul to Philemon
59	HEB	Hebrews	The Letter to the Hebrews
60	JAS	James	The Letter of James
61	1PE	1 Peter	The First Letter of Peter
62	2PE	2 Peter	The Second Letter of Peter

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
63	1JN	1 John	The First Letter of John
64	2JN	2 John	The Second Letter of John
65	3JN	3 John	The Third Letter of John
66	JUD	Jude	The Letter of Jude; do not confuse this abbreviation with JDG for Judges, or JDT for Judith
67	REV	Revelation	The Revelation to John; called Apocalypse in Catholic Bibles
68	TOB	Tobit	
69	JDT	Judith	
70	ESG	Esther Greek	
71	WIS	Wisdom of Solomon	
72	SIR	Sirach	Ecclesiasticus or Jesus son of Sirach
73	BAR	Baruch	5 chapters in Orthodox Bibles (LJE is separate); 6 chapters in Catholic Bibles (includes LJE); called 1 Baruch in Syriac Bibles
74	LJE	Letter of Jeremiah	Sometimes included in Baruch; called 'Rest of Jeremiah' in Ethiopia
75	S3Y	Song of the 3 Young Men	Includes the Prayer of Azariah; sometimes included in Greek Daniel
76	SUS	Susanna	Sometimes included in Greek Daniel
77	BEL	Bel and the Dragon	Sometimes included in Greek Daniel; called 'Rest of Daniel' in Ethiopia
78	1MA	1 Maccabees	Called '3 Maccabees' in some traditions, printed in Catholic and Orthodox Bibles
79	2MA	2 Maccabees	Called '1 Maccabees' in some traditions, printed in Catholic and Orthodox Bibles
80	3MA	3 Maccabees	Called '2 Maccabees' in some traditions, printed in Orthodox Bibles
81	4MA	4 Maccabees	In an appendix to the Greek Bible and in the Georgian Bible
82	1ES	1 Esdras (Greek)	The 9 chapter book of Greek Ezra in the LXX, called '2 Esdras' in Russian Bibles, and called '3 Esdras' in the Vulgate; when Ezra-Nehemiah is one book use EZR

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
83	2ES	2 Esdras (Latin)	The 16 chapter book of Latin Esdras called '3 Esdras' in Russian Bibles and called '4 Esdras' in the Vulgate; for the 12 chapter Apocalypse of Ezra use EZA
84	MAN	Prayer of Manasseh	Sometimes appended to 2 Chronicles, included in Orthodox Bibles
85	PS2	Psalm 151	An additional Psalm in the Septuagint, appended to Psalms in Orthodox Bibles
86	ODA	Odae/Odes	A book in some editions of the Septuagint; Odes has different contents in Greek, Russian, and Syriac traditions
87	PSS	Psalms of Solomon	A book in some editions of the Septuagint, but not printed in modern Bibles
A4	EZA	Ezra Apocalypse	12 chapter book of Ezra Apocalypse; called '3 Ezra' in the Armenian Bible, called 'Ezra Shealtiel' in the Ethiopian Bible; formerly called 4ES; called '2 Esdras' when it includes 5 Ezra and 6 Ezra
A5	5EZ	5 Ezra	2 chapter Latin preface to Ezra Apocalypse; formerly called 5ES
A6	6EZ	6 Ezra	2 chapter Latin conclusion to Ezra Apocalypse; formerly called 6ES
B2	DAG	Daniel Greek	The 14 chapter version of Daniel from the Septuagint including Greek additions
B3	PS3	Psalms 152-155	Additional Psalms 152-155 found in West Syriac manuscripts
B4	2BA	2 Baruch (Apocalypse)	The Apocalypse of Baruch in Syriac Bibles
B5	LBA	Letter of Baruch	Sometimes appended to 2 Baruch; sometimes separate in Syriac Bibles
B6	JUB	Jubilees	Ancient Hebrew book used in the Ethiopian Bible
B7	ENO	Enoch	Sometimes called '1 Enoch'; ancient Hebrew book in the Ethiopian Bible
B8	1MQ	1 Meqabyan/Mekabis	Book of Mekabis of Benjamin in the Ethiopian Bible
B9	2MQ	2 Meqabyan/Mekabis	Book of Mekabis of Moab in the Ethiopian Bible

Number	Identifier	English Name	Alternate Name/Notes
C0	3MQ	3 Meqabyan/Mekabis	Book of Meqabyan in the Ethiopian Bible
C1	REP	Reproof	Proverbs part 2: Used in the Ethiopian Bible
C2	4BA	4 Baruch	Paralipomenon of Jeremiah, called 'Rest of the Words of Baruch' in Ethiopia; may include or exclude the Letter of Jeremiah as chapter 1, used in the Ethiopian Bible
C3	LAO	Letter to the Laodiceans	A Latin Vulgate book, found in the Vulgate and some medieval Catholic translations
A0	FRT	Front Matter	
A1	BAK	Back Matter	
A2	OTH	Other Matter	
A7	INT	Introduction Matter	
A8	CNC	Concordance	
A9	GLO	Glossary/Wordlist	
B0	TDX	Topical Index	
B1	NDX	Names Index	
94	XXA	Extra material	
95	XXB	Extra material	
96	XXC	Extra material	
97	XXD	Extra material	
98	XXE	Extra material	
99	XXF	Extra material	
100	XXG	Extra material	

usfm - USFM version

Summary

Description

USFM/USX version specification. Identifies the USFM/USX version which an editor or processor must support to successfully handle markup within the file.

USX syntax note



USX represents most USFM `paragraph` types as a `<para>` element. In the case of `\usfm`, the `{version}` number is related to the `{version}` attribute value for the USX root element `<usx>`.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \usfm_{version}
- **USX:** <usx version="{version}">

version

USFM/USX version number.

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 7. Matthew (GNT)

```
\id MAT 41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June 2003  
\usfm 3.0
```

USX

Example 8. Matthew (GNT)

```
<usx version="3.0">  
  <book code="MAT" style="id">41MATGNT92.SFM, Good News Translation, June  
  2003</book>  
  ...  
</usx>
```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookHeaders]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular

Publication Issues

ide - Character encoding

Summary

Description

Specify the character encoding scheme used for the file contents. (*optional*).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \ide#_{encoding}
- **USX:** <para style="ide">{encoding}</para>

encoding

Character encoding scheme (e.g. [CP-1252](#), [CP-1251](#), [UTF-8](#), [UTF-16LE](#), [UTF-16BE](#), [UTF-32LE](#), [UTF-32BE](#), or [Custom](#)). *Texts which rely upon a custom encoding and font solution should be converted to Unicode, if at all possible.*

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 9. Any project

```
\ide UTF-8
```

USX

Example 10. Any project

```
<para style="ide">UTF-8</para>
```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookHeaders]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular

Publication Issues

sts - Text status

Summary

Description

Project/file status tracking.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \sts_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="sts">{content}</para>

content

The content of the status marker can be defined by the downstream system being used to track project status. For example: A project management approach which identifies 4 stages for a scripture translation's development might record numbers 1, 2, 3, or 4 for **sts - Text status** content.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 11. Any project

```
\sts 2
```

USX

Example 12. Any project

```
<para style="sts">2</para>
```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookHeaders]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular

Publication Issues

rem - Remarks

Summary

Description

Remarks/comments. For adding brief comments by a translator, consultant, or supporter. This content is not a type of footnote, and is not intended for publication. When **rem - Remarks** is used, it is often found at the top of a file together with other **identification** content. However, **rem - Remarks** can be used for adding non-publishable remarks/comments anywhere within a text.



Adding names of individuals, initials, or other personal information directly within scripture text files is strongly discouraged.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \rem_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="rem">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 13. Any project

\rem First draft complete, waiting for checks.

USX

Example 14. Any project

```
<para style="rem">First draft complete, waiting for checks.</para>
```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookHeaders]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, nonpublishable, nonvernacular

Publication Issues

h - Running header text

Summary

Description

Running header text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \h_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="h">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Updated

3.0

- **Deprecated:** h# syntax. It is no longer recommended to use the numbered variable syntax h#, where the variable # represented components or 'levels' of text for the running header (e.g. inside, outside, or sub-division/section etc.).

Examples

USFM

Example 15. Matthew (GNT)

```
\h Matthew
```

USX

Example 16. Matthew (GNT)

```
<para style="h">Matthew</para>
```

Matthew 2–4

to kill all the boys in 7When John saw ma
neighborhood who were Sadducees coming to
danger—this was done baptize, he said to them, ‘

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookHeaders]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

toc# - Book name texts

Summary

Description

Book name texts. One common use of these texts is for composing a table of contents. They are also a record of names used in scripture references texts, such as [r - Parallel references](#) or [xt - Target references](#).

- The variable # represents the book name form.
 - [toc1](#) - Long book name.

- **toc2** - Short book name.
- **toc3** - Book abbreviation.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \toc#_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="toc#">{content}</para>

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 17. Matthew (GNT)

```
\h Matthew
\toc1 The Gospel According to Matthew
\toc2 Matthew
\toc3 Mat
```

USX

Example 18. Matthew (GNT)

```
<para style="h">Matthew</para>
<para style="toc1">The Gospel According to Matthew</para>
<para style="toc2">Matthew</para>
<para style="toc3">Mat</para>
```

Table of Contents

The Gospel According to MatthewMatthew	1
The Gospel according to Mark.....	.Mark	37
The Gospel according to LukeLuke	63

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookHeaders]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

toca# - Alternate book name texts

Summary

Description

Alternate language book name texts. Used to specify an alternate set of books name texts in a language of wider communication.

- The variable # represents the book name form.
 - **toca1** - Long book name.
 - **toca2** - Short book name.
 - **toca3** - Book abbreviation.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \toca#{_content}
- **USX:** <para style="toca#">{content}</para>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 19. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 20. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookHeaders]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

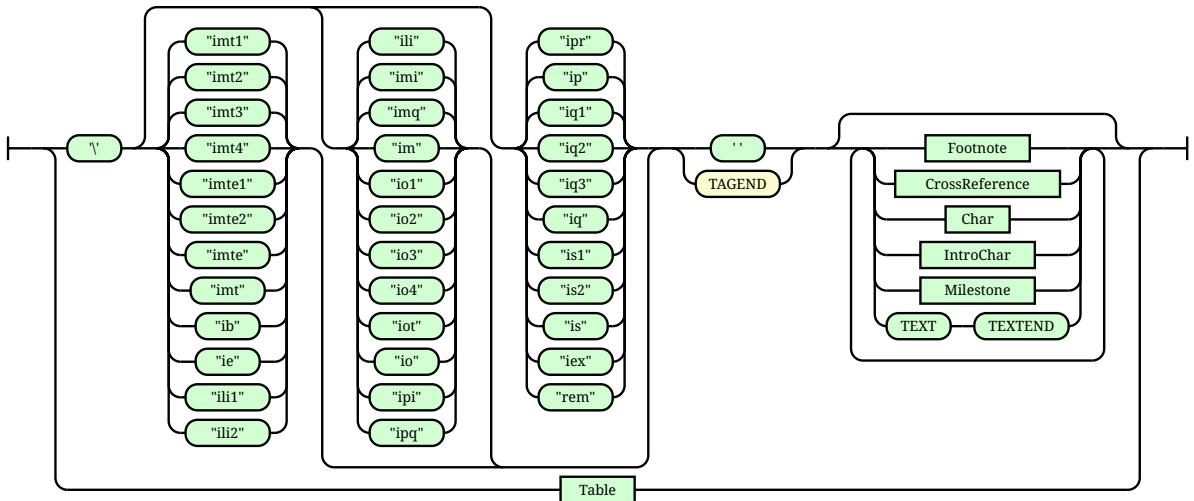
Publication Issues

Introductions

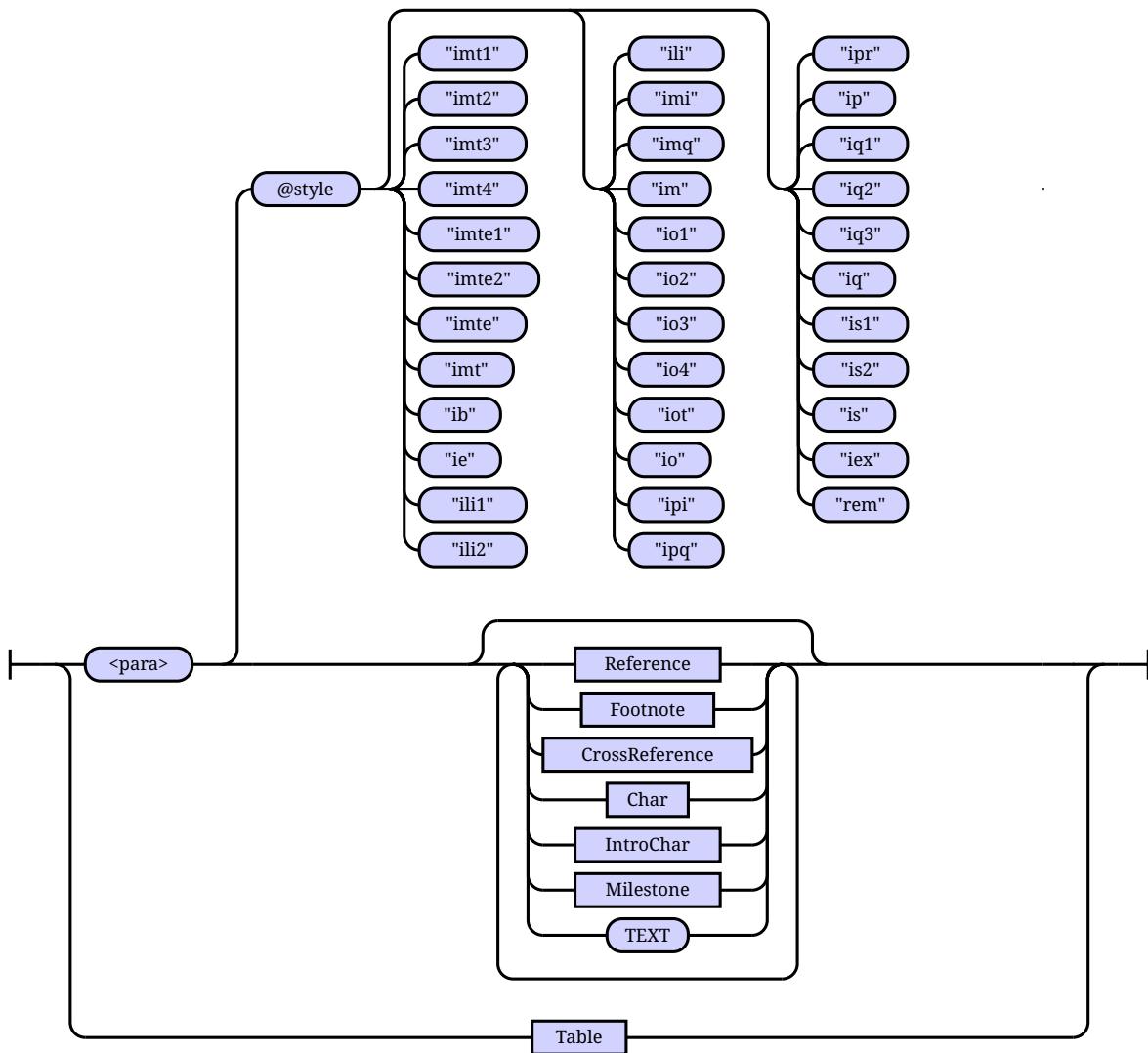
- imt# - Intro major title
- is# - Intro section heading
- ip - Intro paragraph
- ipi - Intro indented
- im - Intro margin
- imi - Intro indented margin
- ipq - Intro quote
- imq - Intro quote margin
- ipr - Intro right-aligned
- iq# - Intro poetic line
- ili# - Intro list entry
- ib - Intro blank line
- iot - Intro outline title
- io# - Intro outline entry
- iex - Intro bridge text
- imte - Intro major title end
- ie - Intro end

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Child Elements

- [Introductions \[IntroChar\]](#)
 - [ior - Intro outline refs](#)
 - [iqt - Intro quoted text](#)

imt# - Intro major title

Summary

Description

Introduction major title.

- *Recommended use* is for the introduction title or other major introduction division (rather than [is](#)) when the introduction text contains numerous sub-divisions.
- The variable # represents the level of division.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \imt#{content}
- **USX:** <para style="imt#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 21. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
\h SAN MARCOS
\mt2 Evangelio según
\mt1 SAN MARCOS
\imt1 INTRODUCCIÓN
\is1 Importancia del evangelio de Marcos
\ip Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material que no
aparezca igualmente en \bk Mateo\bk* y \bk Lucas.\bk*
```

USX

Example 22. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
<para style="h">SAN MARCOS</para>
<para style="mt2">Evangelio según</para>
<para style="mt1">SAN MARCOS</para>
<para style="int1">INTRODUCCIÓN</para>
<para style="is1">Importancia del evangelio de Marcos</para>
<para style="ip">Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco
material que no aparezca igualmente en <char style="bk">Mateo</char> y
```

```
<char style="bk">Lucas.</char></para>
```

Evangelio según SAN MARCOS

INTRODUCCIÓN

Importancia del evangelio de Marcos

, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material
'ateo y *Lucas*. Apenas cinco pasajes de *Marcos* (3.7-12;

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular level_#

Publication Issues

is# - Intro section heading

Summary

Description

Introduction section heading.

- The variable # represents the level of division.

Syntax

- USFM: \is#{content}
- USX: <para style="is#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 23. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
\h SAN MARCOS
\mt2 Evangelio según
\mt1 SAN MARCOS
\imt1 INTRODUCCIÓN
\is1 Importancia del evangelio de Marcos
\ip Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material que no
aparezca igualmente en \bk Mateo\bk* y \bk Lucas\bk*.
```

USX

Example 24. Introduction to Mark (RVE)

```
<para style="h">SAN MARCOS</para>
<para style="mt2">Evangelio según</para>
<para style="mt1">SAN MARCOS</para>
<para style="imt1">INTRODUCCIÓN</para>
<para style="is1">Importancia del evangelio de Marcos</para>
<para style="ip">Este evangelio, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco
material que no aparezca igualmente en <char style="bk">Mateo</char> y
<char style="bk">Lucas.</char></para>
```

Evangelio según

SAN MARCOS

INTRODUCCIÓN

Importancia del evangelio de Marcos

, segundo de los libros del NT, contiene poco material
'ateo y Lucas. Apenas cinco pasajes de *Marcos* (3.7-12;

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular level_#

Publication Issues

ip - Intro paragraph

Summary

Description

Introduction paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \ip_{content}
- USX: <para style="ip">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 25. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\h Mark
\mt2 The Gospel according to
\mt1 MARK
\is Introduction
\ip \bk The Gospel according to Mark\bk* begins with the statement that it is
the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\ Jesus is pictured as a
man of action and authority. His authority is seen in his teaching, in his
power over demons, and in forgiving people's sins. Jesus speaks of himself as
the Son of Man, who came to give his life to set people free from sin.
```

USX

Example 26. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<para style="h">Mark</para>
<para style="mt2">The Gospel according to</para>
<para style="mt1">MARK</para>
<para style="is">Introduction</para>
<para style="ip">
    <char style="bk">The Gospel according to Mark</char> begins with the
    statement
    that it is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\ Jesus is
    pictured
    as a man of action and authority. His authority is seen in his teaching, in
    his
    power over demons, and in forgiving people's sins. Jesus speaks of himself as
    the Son of Man, who came to give his life to set people free from sin.</para>
```

The Gospel according to

MATTHEW

Introduction

The Gospel according to Matthew tells the good news that Jesus is the Savior, the one through whom God fulfilled the promises he made in the Old Testament. This good news is not only for the Jewish people, but for the whole world. He was born and lived, but for the whole world.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ipi - Intro indented

Summary

Description

Introduction indented paragraph.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \ipi_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="ipi">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 27. Introduction to the Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha (CEV)

\ip The following lists summarize each Christian tradition's views of the books here designated as Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha.

\ipi Many Protestants consider the following books to be Apocrypha as

defined above: Tobit, Judith, additions to Esther (as found in Greek Esther in the CEV) ...

Many Roman Catholics consider the following books to be Deuterocanonical and of equal status with all other books of the Old Testament: Tobit, Judith, Greek Esther ...

USX

Example 28. Introduction to the Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha (CEV)

<para style="ip">The following lists summarize each Christian tradition's views of

the books here designated as Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha.</para>

<para style="ipi">Many Protestants consider the following books to be Apocrypha as

defined above: Tobit, Judith, additions to Esther (as found in Greek Esther in

the CEV) ...</para>

<para style="ipi">Roman Catholics consider the following books to be Deuterocanonical and of equal status with all other books of the Old Testament:

Tobit, Judith, Greek Esther ...</para>

The following lists summarize each Christian tradition's views of the books here designated as Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha.

Many Protestants consider the following books to be Apocrypha as defined above: Tobit, Judith, additions to Esther (as found in Greek Esther in the CEV), ...

Roman Catholics consider the following books to be Deuterocanonical and of equal status with all other books of the Old Testament: Tobit, Judith, Greek Esther, ...

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

im - Intro margin

Summary

Description

Introduction continuation (margin) paragraph.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \im_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="im">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 29. Introduction to the GCEV

```
\imt1 Preface:  
\is1 A Word about the Contemporary English Version  
\imi \em Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that  
breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain,  
that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well,  
that we may come by the water.\em* (¶The Translators to the Reader,¶ King  
James Version, 1611).  
\im The most important document in the history of the English language is the  
\bk King James Version\bk* of the Bible...
```

USX

Example 30. Introduction to the GCEV

```
<para style="imt1">Preface:</para>  
<para style="is1">A Word about the Contemporary English Version</para>  
<para style="imi">  
  <char style="em">Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the  
  light;  
  that breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the  
  curtain,  
  that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the  
  well,  
  that we may come by the water.</char> (¶The Translators to the Reader,¶ King  
  James Version, 1611).</para>
```

<para style="im">The most important document in the history of the English language is the <char style="bk">King James Version</char> of the Bible...</para>

Preface:

A Word about the Contemporary English Version

Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well, that we may come by the water. (“The Translators to the Reader,” King James Version, 1611).

The most important document in the history of the English language is the *King James Version* of the Bible. To measure its spiritual

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

imi - Intro indented margin

Summary

Description

Introduction indented continuation (margin) paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \imi_{content}
- USX: <para style="imi">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 31. Introduction to the GCEV

```
\imt1 Preface:  
\is1 A Word about the Contemporary English Version  
\imi \em Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the light; that  
breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the curtain,  
that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the well,  
that we may come by the water.\em* (The Translators to the Reader, King  
James Version, 1611).  
\im The most important document in the history of the English language is the  
\bk King James Version\bk* of the Bible...
```

USX

Example 32. Introduction to the GCEV

```
<para style="imt1">Preface:</para>  
<para style="is1">A Word about the Contemporary English Version</para>  
<para style="imi">  
    <char style="em">Translation it is that opens the window, to let in the  
light;  
    that breaks the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that puts aside the  
curtain,  
    that we may look into the most holy place; that removes the cover of the  
well,  
    that we may come by the water.</char> (The Translators to the Reader, King  
James Version, 1611).</para>  
<para style="im">The most important document in the history of the English  
language is the <char style="bk">King James Version</char> of the Bible...  
</para>
```

Preface:

A Word about the Contemporary English Version

*Translation it is that opens the window,
to let in the light; that breaks the shell,
that we may eat the kernel; that puts
aside the curtain, that we may look into
the most holy place; that removes the
cover of the well, that we may come
by the water. (“The Translators to the
Reader,” King James Version, 1611).*

The most important document in the history
of the English language is the *King James
Version* of the Bible. To measure its spiritual

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ipq - Intro quote

Summary

Description

Introduction quote from text paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \ipq_{content}
- USX: <para style="ipq">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 33. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
\ip ... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt.  
But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:  
\ib  
\ipq Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer.  
But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he  
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."  
\ipr (50.24)  
\iot A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK  
...
```

USX

Example 34. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
<para style="ip">... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:</para>
<para style="ib"/>
<para style="ipq">Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."</para>
<para style="ipr">(50.24)</para>
<para style="iot">A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK</para>
...

```

had two sons, Jacob and Esau. As the book concludes, Jacob's twelve sons and their families are living in Egypt. One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:

Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."

(50.24)

A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK

The Story of Creation (1.1–2.25)
The First Sin and the First Murder (3.1–4.16)

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

imq - Intro quote margin

Summary

Description

Introduction quote from text paragraph (margin).

Syntax

- USFM: \imq_{content}

- USX: <para style="imq">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 35. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
\ip ... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But
Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:
\ib
\imq Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer.
But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."
\ipr (50.24)
\iot A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK
...
```

USX

Example 36. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
<para style="ip">... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of
Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:
</para>
<para style="ib"/>
<para style="imq">Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much
longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land
he
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."</para>
<para style="ipr">(50.24)</para>
<para style="iot">A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK</para>
...
```

had two sons, Jacob and Esau. As the book concludes, Jacob's twelve sons and their families are living in Egypt. One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:

Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."

(50.24)

A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK

The Story of Creation (1.1–2.25)
The First Sin and the First Murder (3.1–4.16)

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ipr - Intro right-aligned

Summary

Description

Introduction right-aligned paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \ipr_{content}
- USX: <para style="ipr">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 37. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
\ip ... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt.  
But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:  
\ib  
\ipq Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer.  
But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he  
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."  
\ipr (50.24)  
\iot A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK  
...
```

USX

Example 38. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
<para style="ip">... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of  
Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:  
</para>  
<para style="ib"/>  
<para style="ipq">Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much
```

longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he

promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.¶

<para style="ipr">(50.24)</para>

<para style="iot">A QUICK LOOK AT THIS BOOK</para>

...

ook concludes, Jacob's twelve sons and their brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of someday keep his promise to his people:

s, “I won't live much longer. But God will pt to the land he promised Abraham, Isaac,

(50.24)

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

iq# - Intro poetic line

Summary

Description

Introduction poetic line.

- The variable # represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM: \iq#{content}
- USX: <para style="iq#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 39. Introduction to Titus (CEV)

```
\ip Paul also tells how we are saved:  
\ib  
\iq1 God our Savior showed us  
\iq2 how good and kind he is.  
\iq1 He saved us because  
\iq2 of his mercy,  
\iq1 and not because  
\iq2 of any good things  
\iq2 that we have done.  
\ipr (3.4,5a)
```

USX

Example 40. Introduction to Titus (CEV)

```
<para style="ip">Paul also tells how we are saved:</para>  
<para style="ib"/>  
<para style="iq1">God our Savior showed us</para>  
<para style="iq2">how good and kind he is.</para>  
<para style="iq1">He saved us because</para>  
<para style="iq2">of his mercy,</para>  
<para style="iq1">and not because</para>  
<para style="iq2">of any good things</para>  
<para style="iq2">that we have done.</para>  
<para style="ipr">(3.4,5a)</para>
```

Paul also tells how we are saved:

*God our Savior showed us
how good and kind he is.
He saved us because
of his mercy,
and not because
of any good things
that we have done.*

(3.4,5a)

A QUICK LOOK AT THIS LETTER

Greetings and a Prayer for Titus (1.1-4)

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ili# - Intro list entry

Summary

Description

Introduction list entry.

- The variable # represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM:** \ili#{content}
- USX:** <para style="ili#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 41. Introduction to Mark (Good News Study Bible)

\ip However, he is more than a teacher, healer, or \w miracle\w*-worker. He is also the Messiah, the Son of God, the Son of Man. These three titles express the first Christians' understanding of who Jesus is.

\ili 1 \k The Messiah\k* is the one promised by God, the one who would come and

free God's people. By the time \bk The Gospel of Mark\bk* appeared, the title "Messiah" (in Greek, "\w christ\w*") had become a proper name, so that the Gospel opens with "the Good News about Jesus Christ" (and not "Jesus the Christ"). Peter's confession (8.29) marks a turning-point in the ministry of Jesus. The title "\w son of david\w*" (10.46-48) also identifies Jesus as the Messiah, who would restore to Israel the power and glory it enjoyed under David's reign (also 12.35-37).

\ili 2 \k The Son of God\k* is the title by which the heavenly voice addresses Jesus at his baptism (1.11) and his transfiguration (9.7). And at Jesus' death the Roman officer confesses that Jesus is the Son of God (15.39).

\ili 3 \k The Son of Man\k* is the title most often used of Jesus, and it appears only on the lips of Jesus. This enigmatic title appears in \bk The Book

of Daniel\bk* (Dan 7.13n), where it is applied to the exalted figure to whom God gives universal dominion. In \bk Mark\bk* the title is used of Jesus in three ways: the Son of Man acts with divine power (2.10, 28); he will be rejected, will suffer and die (8.31; 9.9, 12, 31; 10.33-34, 45; 14.21, 41); he will return in power and glory (8.38; 13.26; 14.62).

USX

Example 42. Introduction to Mark (Good News Study Bible)

<para style="ip">However, he is more than a teacher, healer, or <char style="w">

miracle</char>-worker. He is also the Messiah, the Son of God, the Son of Man.

These three titles express the first Christians' understanding of who Jesus is.

</para>

<para style="ili">1 <char style="k">The Messiah</char> is the one promised by God,

the one who would come and free God's people. By the time <char style="bk">

>The

Gospel of Mark</char> appeared, the title "Messiah" (in Greek, "<char style="w">

christ</char>") had become a proper name, so that the Gospel opens with "the Good News about Jesus Christ" (and not "Jesus the Christ"). Peter's confession

(8.29) marks a turning-point in the ministry of Jesus. The title "<char style="w">son of david</char>" (10.46-48) also identifies Jesus as the

Messiah, who would restore to Israel the power and glory it enjoyed under David's reign (also 12.35-37).</para>

<para style="ili">2 <char style="k">The Son of God</char> is the title by which

the heavenly voice addresses Jesus at his baptism (1.11) and his transfiguration

(9.7). And at Jesus' death the Roman officer confesses that Jesus is the Son of

God (15.39).</para>

<para style="ili">3 <char style="k">The Son of Man</char> is the title most often

used of Jesus, and it appears only on the lips of Jesus. This enigmatic title appears in <char style="bk">The Book of Daniel</char> (Dan 7.13n), where it is

applied to the exalted figure to whom God gives universal dominion. In <char style="bk">Mark</char> the title is used of Jesus in three ways: the Son of

Man acts with divine power (2.10, 28); he will be rejected, will suffer and die

(8.31; 9.9, 12, 31; 10.33-34, 45; 14.21, 41); he will return in power and glory

(8.38; 13.26; 14.62).</para>

However, he is more than a teacher, healer, or MIRACLE-worker. He is also the Messiah, the Son of God, the Son of Man. These three titles express the first Christians' understanding of who Jesus is.

- 1 *The Messiah* is the one promised by God, the one who would come and free God's people. By the time *The Gospel of Mark* appeared, the title "Messiah" (in Greek, "CHRIST") had become a proper name, so that the Gospel opens with "the Good News about Jesus Christ" (and not "Jesus the Christ"). Peter's confession (8.29) marks a turning-point in the ministry of Jesus. The title "SON OF DAVID" (10.46-48) also identifies Jesus as the Messiah, who would restore to Israel the power and glory it enjoyed under David's reign (also 12.35-37).
- 2 *The Son of God* is the title by which the heavenly voice addresses Jesus at his baptism (1.11) and his transfiguration (9.7). And at Jesus' death the Roman officer confesses that Jesus is the Son of God (15.39).
- 3 *The Son of Man* is the title most often used of Jesus, and it appears only on the lips of Jesus. This enigmatic title appears in *The Book of Daniel* (Dan 7.13n), where it is applied to the exalted figure to whom God gives universal dominion. In *Mark* the title is used of Jesus in three ways: the Son of Man acts with divine power (2.10, 28); he will be rejected, will suffer and die (8.31; 9.9, 12, 31; 10.33-34, 45; 14.21, 41); he will return in power and glory (8.38; 13.26; 14.62).

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ib - Intro blank line

Summary

Description

Introduction blank line.

Syntax

- USFM: \ib
- USX: <para style="ib"/>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 43. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
\ip ... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of Egypt. But  
Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:  
\ib  
\imq Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much longer.  
But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land he  
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob."
```

USX

Example 44. Introduction to Genesis (CEV)

```
<para style="ip">... One of these brothers, Joseph, had become the governor of  
Egypt. But Joseph knew that God would someday keep his promise to his people:  
</para>  
<para style="ib"/>  
<para style="imq">Before Joseph died, he told his brothers, "I won't live much  
longer. But God will take care of you and lead you out of Egypt to the land  
he  
promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.</para>
```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues**iot - Intro outline title****Summary****Description**

Introduction outline title.

Syntax

- USFM: \iot_{content}
- USX: <para style="iot">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples**USFM**

Example 45. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\ip The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are
generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of \bk Mark\bk*
\iot Outline of Contents
\io1 The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
\io1 Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14\9.50)
\io1 From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
\io1 The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1\15.47)
\io1 The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
\io1 The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)
\c 1
\s The Preaching of John the Baptist
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
\v 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ
```

USX

Example 46. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<para style="ip">The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets,  
are generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of  
<char style="bk">Mark</char></para>  
<para style="iot">Outline of Contents</para>  
<para style="io1">The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)</para>  
<para style="io1">Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)</para>  
<para style="io1">From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)</para>  
<para style="io1">The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)</para>  
<para style="io1">The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)</para>  
<para style="io1">The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-  
20)</para>  
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>  
<para style="s">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>  
<para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>  
<para style="p">  
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus  
Christ<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
```

The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are
as written by someone other than the author of *Mark*

Outline of Contents

The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)
From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)
The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)

The Preaching of John the Baptist
(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

people from the provin
city of Jerusalem wen
They confessed their si

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular

Publication Issues

io# - Intro outline entry

Summary

Description

Introduction outline entry. Outline entries usually end with a range of references, sometimes in parentheses. These references can be marked with the character type [ior - Intro outline refs](#).

- The variable # represents the outline level.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \io#_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="io#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 47. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\ip The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are  
generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of \bk Mark\bk*  
\iot Outline of Contents  
\io1 The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)  
\io1 Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14\9.50)  
\io1 From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)  
\io1 The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1\15.47)  
\io1 The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)  
\io1 The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)  
\c 1  
\s The Preaching of John the Baptist  
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)  
\p  
\v 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ
```

USX

Example 48. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<para style="ip">The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets,  
are generally regarded as written by someone other than the author of  
<char style="bk">Mark</char></para>  
<para style="iot">Outline of Contents</para>  
<para style="io1">The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)</para>  
<para style="io1">Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14\9.50)</para>  
<para style="io1">From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)</para>  
<para style="io1">The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1\15.47)</para>  
<para style="io1">The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)</para>
```

```

<para style="i01">The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)</para>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>
<para style="s">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
<para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus Christ<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>

```

The two endings to the Gospel, which are enclosed in brackets, are as written by someone other than the author of *Mark*

Outline of Contents

- The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
- Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14–9.50)
- From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
- The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1–15.47)
- The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
- The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)

The Preaching of John the Baptist (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

people from the province
city of Jerusalem wen
They confessed their sin

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Index - Intro bridge text

Summary

Description

Introduction explanatory or bridge text.

- *Recommended use:* Explanation of missing book or section in a short Old Testament, or for attribution sentences found at the end of the 14 Pauline Epistles.

Syntax

- USFM: \iex_{content}
- USX: <para style="iex">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 49. After Romans 16 (KJV54 - BFBS)

```
\v 27 to God only wise, \add be\add* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.  
\iex Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the  
church at Cenchrea.
```

USX

Example 50. After Romans 16 (KJV54 - BFBS)

```
<para style="p">... <verse number="27" style="v" sid="ROM 16:27"/>to God only  
wise, <char style="add">be</char> glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.  
<verse eid="ROM 16:27"/></para>  
<para style="iex">Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe  
servant  
of the church at Cenchrea.</para>
```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

imte - Intro major title end

Summary

Description

Introduction major title ending. Used to mark a major title indicating the end of the introduction.

- The variable # represents the level of division.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \imte#{_content}
- **USX:** <para style="imte#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 51. Introduction to Mark

```
\imte End of the Introduction to the Gospel of Mark
```

USX

Example 52. Introduction to Mark

```
<para style="imte">End of the Introduction to the Gospel of Mark</para>
```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular level_#

Publication Issues

ie - Intro end

Summary

Description

Introduction end. Explicitly indicate the end of the introduction material (*optional*).

Syntax

- USFM: \ie
- USX: <para style="ie"/>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 53. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\io1 The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
\io1 The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)
\ie
\c 1
\s The Preaching of John the Baptist
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ ...
```

USX

Example 54. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<para style="io1">The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)</para>
<para style="io1">The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-
20)</para>
<para style="ie"/>
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1"/>
<para style="s">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
<para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1">This is the Good News about Jesus
  Christ ...</para>
```



Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Titles and Sections

- [mt# - Main title](#)
- [mte# - Main title](#)
- [ms# - Major section heading](#)
- [mr - Major section range](#)
- [s# - Section heading](#)
- [sr - Section range](#)
- [r - Parallel references](#)
- [d - Descriptive title](#)
- [sp - Descriptive title](#)
- [sd# - Semantic division](#)

mt# - Main title

Summary

Description

Main title.

- The variable # represents the level of division.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \mt#_{content}

- **USX:** <para style="mt#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 55. Introduction to Acts (GNT)

```
\h Acts
\toc1 The Acts of the Apostles
\toc2 Acts
\mt1 THE ACTS
\mt2 of the Apostles
\is Introduction
\ip \bk The Acts of the Apostles\bk* is a continuation of \bk The Gospel
according to Luke\bk*.
```

USX

Example 56. Introduction to Acts (GNT)

```
<para style="h">Acts</para>
<para style="toc1">The Acts of the Apostles</para>
<para style="toc2">Acts</para>
<para style="mt1">THE ACTS</para>
<para style="mt2">of the Apostles</para>
<para style="is">Introduction</para>
<para style="ip">
  <char style="bk">The Acts of the Apostles</char> is a continuation of
  <char style="bk">The Gospel according to Luke</char>.</para>
```

THE ACTS

of the Apostles

Introduction

ostles is a continuation of The Gospel account of Jesus' early followers, led by the Holy Spirit.

USFM

Example 57. Introduction to John (GNT)

```
\h John
\toc1 The Gospel according to John
```

```
\toc2 John
\mt2 The Gospel
\mt3 according to
\mt1 JOHN
\is Introduction
```

USX

Example 58. Introduction to John (GNB)

```
<para style="h">John</para>
<para style="toc1">The Gospel according to John</para>
<para style="toc2">John</para>
<para style="mt2">The Gospel</para>
<para style="mt3">according to</para>
<para style="mt1">JOHN</para>
<para style="is">Introduction</para>
```



Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookTitlesContent]

TextType

Title

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

mte# - Main title

Summary

Description

Main title at introduction end. May be used to repeat the main title at the end of the

introduction, or to mark a major title which indicates the end of the introduction. The content is not necessarily identical to the main title ([mt](#)).

- The variable # represents the level of division.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \mte#_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="mte#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 59. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 60. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Title

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

ms# - Major section heading

Summary

Description

Major section heading.

- The variable # represents the level of division.

Syntax

- USFM: \ms#{content}
- USX: <para style="ms#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 61. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
\c 1
\ms1 Book One
\mr (Psalms 1-41)
\s True Happiness
\q1
\v 1 Happy are those
\q2 who reject the advice of evil people,
```

USFM

Example 62. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="PSA 1"/>
<para style="ms1">Book One</para>
<para style="mr">(Psalms 1-41)</para>
<para style="s">True Happiness</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 1:1">Happy are those</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="PSA 1:1">who reject the advice of evil people,
  <verse eid="PSA 1:1"/></para>
```

BOOK ONE
(*Psalms 1-41*)

True Happiness

1 Happy are those
 who reject the advice of evil people,

USFM

Example 63. Daniel 1.1 (GNT)

```
\c 1
\ms1 The Story of Daniel and His Friends
\mr (1.1–6.28)
\s The Young Men at Nebuchadnezzar's Court
\p
\v 1 In the third year that Jehoiakim was king of Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar
of Babylonia attacked Jerusalem and surrounded the city.
```

USX

Example 64. Daniel 1.1 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="DAN 1"/>
<para style="ms1">The Story of Daniel and His Friends</para>
<para style="mr">(1.1–6.28)</para>
<para style="s">The Young Men at Nebuchadnezzar's Court</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="DAN 1:1"/>In the third year that Jehoiakim
  was
  king of Judah, King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylonia attacked Jerusalem and
  surrounded the city.<verse eid="DAN 1:1"/></para>
```

BOOK ONE (Psalms 1–41)

True Happiness

1 Happy are those
who reject the advice of evil people,

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

mr - Major section range

Summary

Description

Major section reference range. References added under a major section heading to indicate the scope of the section.

- See also: [sr - Section range](#)

Syntax

- **USFM:** \mr_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="mr">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 65. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
\c 1
\ms1 Book One
\mr (Psalms 1\41)
\s True Happiness
\q1
\v 1 Happy are those
\q2 who reject the advice of evil people,
```

USX

Example 66. Psalm 1 (Book 1 division) (GNT)

```
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="PSA 1"/>
<para style="ms1">Book One</para>
<para style="mr">(Psalms 1\41)</para>
<para style="s">True Happiness</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 1:1">Happy are those</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="PSA 1:1">who reject the advice of evil people,
    <verse eid="PSA 1:1"/></para>
```

BOOK ONE

(Psalms 1–41)

True Happiness

1 Happy are those
 who reject the advice of evil people,

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [MajorSectionPara], [SidebarContent] > [MajorSectionPara]

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

s# - Section heading

Summary

Description

Section heading.

- The variable # represents the level of division.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \s#_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="s#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 67. Proverbs 22.17 (GNT)

\s1 The Thirty Wise Sayings

\p

\v 17 Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their teachings,

\v 18 and you will be glad if you remember them and can quote them.
\v 19 I want you to put your trust in the \nd Lord\nd*; that is why I am going to tell them to you now.
\v 20 I have written down thirty sayings for you. They contain knowledge and good advice,
\v 21 and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the right answer.
\s2 -1-
\p
\v 22 Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court.

USX

Example 68. Proverbs 22.17 (GNT)

```
<para style="s1">The Thirty Wise Sayings</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="17" style="v" sid="PRO 22:17"/>Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their teachings, <verse eid="PRO 22:17"/>
    <verse number="18" style="v" sid="PRO 22:18"/>and you will be glad if you remember them and can quote them. <verse eid="PRO 22:18"/>
    <verse number="19" style="v" sid="PRO 22:19"/>I want you to put your trust in the <char style="nd">Lord</char>; that is why I am going to tell them to you now. <verse eid="PRO 22:19"/><verse number="20" style="v" sid="PRO 22:20"/>I have written down thirty sayings for you. They contain knowledge and good advice, <verse eid="PRO 22:20"/><verse number="21" style="v" sid="PRO 22:21"/>
    and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the right answer.<verse eid="PRO 22:21"/></para>
<para style="s2">-1-</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="22" style="v" sid="PRO 22:22"/>Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court.<verse eid="PRO 22:22"/></para>
```

The Thirty Wise Sayings

¹⁷Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their teachings,
¹⁸and you will be glad if you remember them and can quote them. ¹⁹I want you to put your trust in the LORD; that is why I am going to tell them to you now. ²⁰I have written down thirty sayings for you. They contain knowledge and good advice, ²¹and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the right answer.

-1-

²²Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of

USFM

Example 69. Proverbs 22.22,24 (GNT)

\v 21 and will teach you what the truth really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the right answer.

\s2 -1-

\p

\v 22 Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court.

\v 23 The \nd Lord\nd* will argue their case for them and threaten the life of anyone who threatens theirs.

\s2 -2-

\p

\v 24 Don't make friends with people who have hot, violent tempers.

\v 25 You might learn their habits and not be able to change.

USX

Example 70. Proverbs 22.22,24 (GNT)

...
<verse number="21" style="v" sid="PRO 22:21"/>and will teach you what the truth

really is. Then when you are sent to find it out, you will bring back the right

answer.<verse eid="PRO 22:21"/></para>

<para style="s2">-1-</para>

<para style="p">

<verse number="22" style="v" sid="PRO 22:22"/>Don't take advantage of the poor

just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court.

<verse eid="PRO 22:22"/><verse number="23" style="v" sid="PRO 22:23"/>The <char style="nd">Lord</char> will argue their case for them and threaten the

life of anyone who threatens theirs.</para>
<para style="s2">-2-</para>
<para style="p">
 <verse number="24" style="v" sid="PRO_22:24"/>Don't make friends with people
 who
 have hot, violent tempers. <verse eid="PRO_22:24"/>
 <verse number="25" style="v" sid="PRO_22:25"/>You might learn their habits
 and
 not be able to change.<verse eid="PRO_22:25"/></para>

-1-

²²Don't take advantage of the poor just because you can; don't take advantage of those who stand helpless in court. ²³The LORD will argue their case for them and threaten the life of anyone who threatens theirs.

-2-

²⁴Don't make friends with people who have hot, violent tempers. ²⁵You might

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

sr - Section range

Summary

Description

Section reference range. References added under a section heading to indicate the scope of the section.

- sr - Section range is not equivalent to r - Parallel references which is used to mark parallel references.

- See also: mr - Major section range

Syntax

- **USFM:** \sr_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="sr">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 71. Proverbs 22.17 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
\s1 The Thirty Wise Sayings
\sr (22.17--24.22)
\p
\vv 17 Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said.
Study their teachings, ...
```

USX

Example 72. Proverbs 22.17 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
<para style="s1">The Thirty Wise Sayings</para>
<para style="sr">(22.17--24.22)</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="17" style="v" sid="PRO 22:17"/>Listen, and I will teach you
  what
  the wise have said. Study their teachings, ...<verse eid="PRO 22:17"/></para>
```

The Thirty Wise Sayings

(22.17–24.22)

¹⁷Listen, and I will teach you what the wise have said. Study their teachings,

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [SectionPara], [SidebarContent] > [SectionPara]

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

r - Parallel references

Summary

Description

Parallel passage reference(s). A list of references to parallel passages, usually added under a section heading.

- [r - Parallel references](#) is not equivalent to [sr - Section range](#) which is used to mark references indicating the scope of the following section.
- See also: [mr - Major section range](#), [sr - Section range](#)

Syntax

- **USFM:** \sr_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="sr">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 73. Matthew 3.1 (GNT)

```
\c 3
\s1 The Preaching of John the Baptist
\l (Mark 1.1-8; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
\v 1 At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and
started preaching.
\v 2 ¶Turn away from your sins, he said, ...
```

USX

Example 74. Matthew 3.1 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="MAT 3"/>
<para style="s1">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
<para style="r">(Mark 1.1-8; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MAT 3:1"/>At that time John the Baptist came
  to the desert of Judea and started preaching. <verse eid="MAT 3:1"/>
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="MAT 3:2"/>¶Turn away from your sins, he
```

said, ...<verse eid="MAT 3:2"/></para>

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Mark 1.1-8; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

3 At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and started preaching. ²“Turn away from your sins,” he said,

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [SectionPara], [SidebarContent] > [SectionPara]

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, level_#

Publication Issues

d - Descriptive title

Summary

Description

Descriptive title ("Hebrew subtitle"). Sometimes found in Psalms under a section heading ([s](#)) (e.g. "For the director of Music").

Syntax

- **USFM:** \d_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="d">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 75. Psalm 3.1 (NRSV)

```
\c 3
\s1 Trust in God under Adversity
\d A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.
```

```

\q1
\n 1 O \nd Lord\nd*, how many are my foes!
\q2 Many are rising against me;
\q1
\n 2 many are saying to me,
\q2 \tThere is no help for you in God.\qs Selah\qs*

```

USX

Example 76. Psalm 3.1 (NRSV)

```

<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 3"/>
<para style="s1">Trust in God under Adversity</para>
<para style="d">A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 3:1"/>0 <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
  how
  many are my foes!</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:1">Many are rising against me;<verse eid="PSA
3:1"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 3:2"/>many are saying to me,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:2">\tThere is no help for you in God.\t
<char style="qs">Selah</char><verse eid="PSA 3:2"/></para>

```

Trust in God under Adversity

*A Psalm of David, when he fled
from his son Absalom.*

3 O LORD, how many are my foes!
 Many are rising against me;
² many are saying to me,
 “There is no help for you^b in God.”
Selah

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sp - Descriptive title

Summary

Description

Speaker identification.

Syntax

- USFM: \sp_{content}
- USX: <para style="sp">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 77. Job 3.1 (GNT)

```
\c 3
\s1 Job's Complaint to God
\p
\v 1 Finally Job broke the silence and cursed the day on which he had been
born.
\sp Job
\q1
\v 2-3 O God, put a curse on the day I was born;
\q2 put a curse on the night when I was conceived!
```

USX

Example 78. Job 3.1 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="JOB 3"/>
<para style="s1">Job's Complaint to God</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="JOB 3:1"/>Finally Job broke the silence and
  cursed the day on which he had been born.<verse eid="JOB 3:1"/></para>
<para style="sp">Job</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2-3" style="v" sid="JOB 3:2-3"/>O God, put a curse on the day
  I
  was born;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="JOB 3:2-3">put a curse on the night when I was conceived!
  <verse eid="JOB 3:2-3"/></para>
```

Job's Complaint to God

3 Finally Job broke the silence and cursed the day on which he had been born.

Job

²⁻³ O God, put a curse on the day I
 was born;
 put a curse on the night when I
 was conceived!

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sd# - Semantic division

Summary

Description

Semantic division (semantic space). Vertical space used to divide the text into sections, in a manner similar to the structure added through a sequence of heading texts with [ms](#) or [s](#). The purpose of [sd](#) is distinct from [b - Blank line](#) which primarily denotes whitespace (in particular at poetic stanza breaks) and does not imply a hierarchy or division.

- The variable # represents the level of division be marked.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \sd#_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="sd#">{content}</para>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 79. Matthew 13:51-54 (NIV “Books of the Bible”).

```
\m
\n 51 “Have you understood all these things?” Jesus asked.
\p “Yes,” they replied.
\p
\n 52 He said to them, “Therefore every teacher of the law who has been
instructed about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who
brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old.”
\sd2
\p
\n 53 When Jesus had finished these parables, he moved on from there.
\n 54 Coming to his hometown, he began teaching the people in their synagogue,
and they were amazed. “Where did this man get this wisdom and these miraculous
powers?” they asked.
```

USX

Example 80. Matthew 13:51-54 (NIV “Books of the Bible”).

```
<para style="m">
<verse number="51" style="v" sid="MAT 13:51"/>“Have you understood all these
things?” Jesus asked.</para>
<para style="p" vid="MAT 13:51">“Yes,” they replied.<verse eid="MAT 13:51"/>
</para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="52" style="v" sid="MAT 13:52"/>He said to them, “Therefore
every
teacher of the law who has been instructed about the kingdom of heaven is
like
the owner of a house who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as
old.”<verse eid="MAT 13:52"/></para>
<para style="sd2"/>
<para style="p">
<verse number="53" style="v" sid="MAT 13:53"/>When Jesus had finished these
parables, he moved on from there. <verse eid="MAT 13:53"/>
<verse number="54" style="v" sid="MAT 13:54"/>Coming to his hometown, he
began
teaching the people in their synagogue, and they were amazed. “Where did this
man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers?” they asked.
<verse eid="MAT 13:54"/></para>
```



In this layout design, chapter and verse numbers are suppressed, and new sections begin with drop capital.

“Once again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net that was let down into the lake and caught all kinds of fish. When it was full, the fishermen pulled it up on the shore. Then they sat down and collected the good fish in baskets, but threw the bad away. This is how it will be at the end of the age. The angels will come and separate the wicked from the righteous and throw them into the fiery furnace, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

“Have you understood all these things?” Jesus asked.

“Yes,” they replied.

He said to them, “Therefore every teacher of the law who has been instructed about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old.”

When Jesus had finished these parables, he moved on from there. Coming to his hometown, he began teaching the people in their synagogue, and they were amazed. “Where did this man get this wisdom and these miraculous powers?” they asked. “Isn’t this the carpenter’s son? Isn’t his mother’s name Mary, and aren’t his brothers James, Joseph, Simon and Judas? Aren’t all his sisters with us? Where then did this man get all these things?” And they took offense at him.

But Jesus said to them, “Only in his hometown and in his own house is a prophet without honor.”

And he did not do many miracles there because of their lack of faith.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, level_#

Publication Issues

Body Paragraphs

- p - Paragraph
- m - Continuation (margin)
- po - Letter opening
- cls - Letter closing
- pr - Right-aligned
- pc - Centered

- pm - Embedded paragraph
- pmo -Embedded opening
- pmc - Embedded closing
- pmr - Embedded refrain
- pi# - Indented
- mi - Indented continuation
- nb - No break
- b - Blank line
- *Deprecated*
 - ph - Indented hanging

p - Paragraph

Summary

Description

Regular paragraph.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \p_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="p">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 81. Mark 1.1-4 (GNB)

```
\c 1
\s1 The Preaching of John the Baptist
\r (Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)
\p
\v 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
\v 2 It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:
\q1 "God said, 'I will send my messenger ahead of you
\q2 to open the way for you.'"
\q1
\v 3 Someone is shouting in the desert,
\q2 "Get the road ready for the Lord;
\q2 make a straight path for him to travel!""
\p
\v 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching. "Turn away from
your
```

sins and be baptized,^a he told the people, ^band God will forgive your sins.^c

USX

Example 82. Mark 1.1-4 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="MRK 1" />
<para style="s1">The Preaching of John the Baptist</para>
<para style="r">(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1" />This is the Good News about Jesus
  Christ, the Son of God. <verse eid="MRK 1:1" /><verse number="2" style="v"
  sid="MRK 1:2" />It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:</para>
<para style="q1" vid="MRK 1:2">God said, aI will send my messenger ahead of you
  </para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:2">to open the way for you.b<verse eid="MRK 1:2" />
  </para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="3" style="v" sid="MRK 1:3" />Someone is shouting in the
  desert,
  </para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">bGet the road ready for the Lord;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">make a straight path for him to travel!c
  <verse eid="MRK 1:3" /></para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4" />So John appeared in the desert,
  baptizing and preaching. bTurn away from your sins and be baptized,a he told
  the people, band God will forgive your sins.c<verse eid="MRK 1:4" /></para>
...
...
```

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.^a ^bIt began as the prophet Isaiah had written:

“God said, ‘I will send my messenger ahead of you to open the way for you.’

³ Someone is shouting in the desert, ‘Get the road ready for the Lord; make a straight path for him to travel!’”

⁴ So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching. ^b “Turn away from your sins and be baptized,” he told the people, “and God will forgive your sins.” ⁵ Many

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

m - Continuation (margin)

Summary**Description**

Continuation (margin) paragraph. Commonly used to resume prose at the margin (without indent) after poetic text or quotation.

Added

1.0

Syntax

- **USFM:** \m_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="m">{content}</para>

Examples**USFM**

Example 83. Mark 12.37 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 35 As Jesus was teaching in the Temple, he asked the question, "How can the
teachers of the Law say that the Messiah will be the descendant of David?
\n 36 The Holy Spirit inspired David to say:
\nq1 "The Lord said to my Lord:
\nq2 Sit here at my right side
\nq2 until I put your enemies under your feet."
\b
\m
\n 37 David himself called him "Lord"; so how can the Messiah be David's
descendant?"
```

USX

Example 84. Mark 12.37 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="35" style="v" sid="MRK 12:35" />As Jesus was teaching in the
  Temple, he asked the question, “How can the teachers of the Law say that the
  Messiah will be the descendant of David? <verse eid="MRK 12:35" />
  <verse number="36" style="v" sid="MRK 12:36" />The Holy Spirit inspired David
  to say:</para>
  <para style="q1" vid="MRK 12:36">The Lord said to my Lord:</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="MRK 12:36">Sit here at my right side</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="MRK 12:36">until I put your enemies under your feet.</para>
  <verse eid="MRK 12:36" /></para>
  <para style="b" />
  <para style="m">
    <verse number="37" style="v" sid="MRK 12:37" />David himself called him
    “Lord”; so how can the Messiah be David's descendant?<verse eid="MRK 12:37" />
```

³⁵As Jesus was teaching in the Temple, he asked the question, “How can the teachers of the Law say that the Messiah will be the descendant of David? ³⁶The Holy Spirit inspired David to say:

‘The Lord said to my Lord:
Sit here at my right side
until I put your enemies under
your feet.’

³⁷David himself called him ‘Lord’; so how can the Messiah be David's descendant?’”

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

po - Letter opening

Summary

Description

Letter opening.

Added

3.0

Syntax

- **USFM:** \po_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="po">{content}</para>

Examples

USFM

Example 85. Romans 1.1,7 (GNT)

```
\c 1
\po
\v 1 From Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus and an apostle chosen and called by
God to preach his Good News.
\p
\v 2 The Good News was promised long ago by God through his prophets, as
written in the Holy Scriptures.
...
\v 6 This also includes you who are in Rome, whom God has called to belong to
Jesus Christ.
\po
\v 7 And so I write to all of you in Rome whom God loves and has called to be
his own people:
\po May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.
```

USX

Example 86. Romans 1.1,7 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="ROM 1" />
<para style="po">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="ROM 1:1" />From Paul, a servant of Christ
  Jesus and an apostle chosen and called by God to preach his Good News.
  <verse eid="ROM 1:1" /></para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="ROM 1:2" />The Good News was promised long
  ago by God through his prophets, as written in the Holy Scriptures.
  <verse eid="ROM 1:2" />
  ...
  <verse number="6" style="v" sid="ROM 1:6" />This also includes you who are
```

in Rome, whom God has called to belong to Jesus Christ.**<verse eid="ROM 1:6">**
/></para>
<para style="po">
<verse number="7" style="v" sid="ROM 1:7" />And so I write to all of you in
Rome whom God loves and has called to be his own people:</para>
<para style="po" vid="ROM 1:7">May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ
give you grace and peace.<verse eid="ROM 1:7" /></para>

1 From Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus and an apostle chosen and called by God to preach his Good News.

²The Good News was promised long ago by God through his prophets, as written in the Holy Scriptures. ³It is about his Son, our Lord Jesus Christ: as to his humanity, he was born a descendant of David; ⁴as to his divine holiness, he was shown with great power to be the Son of God by being raised from death. ⁵Through him God gave me the privilege of being an apostle for the sake of Christ, in order to lead people of all nations to believe and obey. ⁶This also includes you

who are in Rome, whom God has called to belong to Jesus Christ.

⁷And so I write to all of you in Rome whom God loves and has called to be his own people:

May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ give you grace and peace.

Prayer of Thanksgiving

⁸First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for all of you, because the whole world is hearing about your faith. ⁹God is my witness that what I say is true—the God whom I serve with all my heart by preaching

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

cls - Letter closing

Summary

Description

Letter closing.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \cls_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="cls">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 87. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 18 With my own hand I write this: \sig Greetings from Paul\sig*. Do not
forget my chains!
\cls May God's grace be with you.
```

USX

Example 88. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="18" style="v" sid="COL 4:18"/>With my own hand I write this:
  <char style="sig">Greetings from Paul</char>. Do not forget my chains!</para>
<para style="cls" vid="COL 4:18">May God's grace be with you.
  <verse eid="COL 4:18"/></para>
```

18 With my own hand I write this:
Greetings from Paul. Do not forget my
chains!

May God's grace be with you.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pr - Right-aligned

Summary

Description

Right-aligned paragraph.

- *Recommended use:* Text refrain

Syntax

- **USFM:** \pr_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="pr">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 89. Deuteronomy 27.15,16,17 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 15 ¶ God's curse on anyone who makes an idol of stone, wood, or metal and
secretly worships it; the \nd Lord\nd* hates idolatry.\p
\pr ¶ And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!\p
\p
\vv 16 ¶ God's curse on anyone who dishonors his father or mother.\p
\pr ¶ And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!\p
\p
\vv 17 ¶ God's curse on anyone who moves a neighbor's property line.\p
\pr ¶ And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!
```

USX

Example 90. Deuteronomy 27.15,16,17 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="15" style="v" sid="DEU 27:15"/>¶ God's curse on anyone who
makes
  an idol of stone, wood, or metal and secretly worships it; the <char
style="nd">
  Lord</char> hates idolatry.¶</para>
<para style="pr" vid="DEU 27:15">¶And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!</para>
  <verse eid="DEU 27:15"/></para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="16" style="v" sid="DEU 27:16"/>¶ God's curse on anyone who
dishonors his father or mother.¶</para>
<para style="pr" vid="DEU 27:16">¶And all the people will answer, ¶Amen!</para>
  <verse eid="DEU 27:16"/></para>
<para style="p">
```

<verse number="17" style="v" sid="DEU 27:17"/> God's curse on anyone who moves a neighbor's property line.</para>
<para style="pr" vid="DEU 27:17">And all the people will answer, Amen!</para>

15 "God's curse on anyone who makes an idol of stone, wood, or metal and secretly worships it; the LORD hates idolatry."

"And all the people will answer,
‘Amen!’

16 "God's curse on anyone who dishonors his father or mother."

"And all the people will answer,
‘Amen!’

17 "God's curse on anyone who moves a neighbor's property line."

"And all the people will answer,
‘Amen!’

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pc - Centered

Summary

Description

Centered paragraph.

- *Recommended use:* Inscriptions

Syntax

- **USFM:** \pc_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="pc">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 91. Revelation 17.5 (CEV)

\v 4 The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet robes, and she wore jewelry made of gold, precious stones, and pearls. In her hand she held a gold cup filled with the filthy and nasty things she had done.
\v 5 On her forehead a mysterious name was written:
\pc I AM THE GREAT CITY OF BABYLON, THE MOTHER OF EVERY IMMORAL AND FILTHY THING ON EARTH.
\m
\v 6 I could tell that the woman was drunk on the blood of God's people who had given their lives for Jesus. This surprising sight amazed me, ...

USX

Example 92. Revelation 17.5 (CEV)

...
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="REV 17:4"/>The woman was dressed in purple and
scarlet robes, and she wore jewelry made of gold, precious stones, and pearls.
In her hand she held a gold cup filled with the filthy and nasty things she had
done. <verse eid="REV 17:4"/><verse number="5" style="v" sid="REV 17:5"/>On her
forehead a mysterious name was written:</para>
<para style="pc" vid="REV 17:5">I AM THE GREAT CITY OF BABYLON, THE MOTHER OF
EVERY IMMORAL AND FILTHY THING ON EARTH.<verse eid="REV 17:5"/></para>
<para style="m">
<verse number="6" style="v" sid="REV 17:6"/>I could tell that the woman was
drunk on the blood of God's people who had given their lives for Jesus. This
surprising sight amazed me, ...<verse eid="REV 17:6"/></para>

In her hand she held a gold cup filled with the filthy and nasty things she had done.
⁵On her forehead a mysterious name was written:

I AM THE GREAT CITY OF BABYLON, THE MOTHER OF EVERY IMMORAL AND FILTHY THING ON EARTH.

⁶I could tell that the woman was drunk on the blood of God's people who had given their lives for Jesus. This surprising sight amazed me, ⁷and the angel said:

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pm - Embedded paragraph

Summary

Description

Embedded text paragraph.

Syntax

- USFM: \pm_{content}
- USX: <para style="pm">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 93. Act 15.24-27,28-29 (CEV)

\pmo We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles

who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.

\pm

\v 24 We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send them!

\v 25 So we met together and decided to choose some men and to send them to you along with our good friends Barnabas and Paul.

\v 26 These men have risked their lives for our Lord Jesus Christ.

\v 27 We are also sending Judas and Silas, who will tell you in person the same things that we are writing.

\pm

\v 28 The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden on you...

USX

Example 94. Act 15.24-27,28-29 (CEV)

<para style="pmo">We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.</para>

<para style="pm">

<verse number="24" style="v" sid="ACT 15:24"/>We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send them!

<verse eid="ACT 15:24"/><verse number="25" style="v" sid="ACT 15:25"/>So we met

together and decided to choose some men and to send them to you along with our

good friends Barnabas and Paul. <verse eid="ACT 15:25"/>

<verse number="26" style="v" sid="ACT 15:26"/>These men have risked their lives

for our Lord Jesus Christ. <verse eid="ACT 15:26"/>

<verse number="27" style="v" sid="ACT 15:27"/>We are also sending Judas and Silas,

who will tell you in person the same things that we are writing.

<verse eid="ACT 15:27"/></para>

<para style="pm">

<verse number="28" style="v" sid="ACT 15:28"/>The Holy Spirit has shown us that

we should not place any extra burden on you...<verse eid="ACT 15:28"/></para>

We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.

24 We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send them! **25** So we met together and decided to choose some men and to send them to you along with our good friends Barnabas and Paul. **26** These men have risked their lives for our Lord Jesus Christ. **27** We are also sending Judas and Silas, who will tell you in person the same things that we are writing.

28 The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden on you. **29** But you should not eat any-

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ParaWithEmbed], [SidebarContent] > [ParaWithEmbed]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pmo -Embedded opening

Summary

Description

Embedded text opening.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \pmo_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="pmo">{content}</para>

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 95. Acts 15.24 (CEV)

```
\p
\vv 22 The apostles, the leaders, and all the church members decided to send
some men to Antioch along with Paul and Barnabas. They chose Silas and Judas
Barsabbas, who were two leaders of the Lord's followers.
\vv 23 They wrote a letter that said:
\pmo We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles
who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.
\pm
\vv 24 We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what
they said. But we did not send them!
```

USX

Example 96. Acts 15.24 (CEV)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="22" style="v" sid="ACT 15:22"/>The apostles, the leaders, and
all
the church members decided to send some men to Antioch along with Paul and
Barnabas. They chose Silas and Judas Barsabbas, who were two leaders of the
Lord's followers. <verse eid="ACT 15:22"/>
<verse number="23" style="v" sid="ACT 15:23"/>They wrote a letter that said:
</para>
<para style="pmo" vid="ACT 15:23">We apostles and leaders send friendly
greetings
to all of you Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and
Cilicia.<verse eid="ACT 15:23"/></para>
<para style="pm">
<verse number="24" style="v" sid="ACT 15:24"/>We have heard that some people
from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send
them!
<verse eid="ACT 15:24"/></para>
```

A Letter to Gentiles Who Had Faith in the Lord

²²The apostles, the leaders, and all the church members decided to send some men to Antioch along with Paul and Barnabas. They chose Silas and Judas Barsabbas,^g who were two leaders of the Lord's followers. ²³They wrote a letter that said:

We apostles and leaders send friendly greetings to all of you Gentiles who are followers of the Lord in Antioch, Syria, and Cilicia.

²⁴We have heard that some people from here have terribly upset you by what they said. But we did not send

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ParaWithEmbed], [SidebarContent] > [ParaWithEmbed]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pmc - Embedded closing

Summary

Description

Embedded text closing.

Syntax

- USFM: \pmc_{content}
- USX: <para style="pmc">{content}</para>

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 97. Act 15.28-29 (CEV)

```
\pm  
\v 28 The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden  
on you.  
\v 29 But you should not eat anything offered to idols. You should not eat  
any meat that still has the blood in it or any meat of any animal that has  
been strangled. You must also not commit any terrible sexual sins. If you  
follow these instructions, you will do well.  
\pmc We send our best wishes.
```

USX

Example 98. Act 15.28-29 (CEV)

```
<para style="pm">  
  <verse number="28" style="v" sid="ACT 15:28"/>The Holy Spirit has shown us  
that  
  we should not place any extra burden on you. <verse eid="ACT 15:28"/>  
  <verse number="29" style="v" sid="ACT 15:29"/>But you should not eat anything  
offered to idols. You should not eat any meat that still has the blood in it  
or any meat of any animal that has been strangled. You must also not commit  
any  
  terrible sexual sins. If you follow these instructions, you will do  
well.</para>  
<para style="pmc" vid="ACT 15:29">We send our best wishes.<verse eid="ACT  
15:29"/>  
  </para>
```

²⁸The Holy Spirit has shown us that we should not place any extra burden on you. ²⁹But you should not eat anything offered to idols. You should not eat any meat that still has the blood in it or any meat of any animal that has been strangled. You must also not commit any terrible sexual sins. If you follow these instructions, you will do well.

We send our best wishes.

³⁰The four men left Jerusalem and went to Antioch. Then they called the church

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ParaWithEmbed], [SidebarContent] > [ParaWithEmbed]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pmr - Embedded refrain

Summary

Description

Embedded text refrain.

Syntax

- USFM: \pmr_{content}
- USX: <para style="pmr">{content}</para>

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 99. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 100. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ParaWithEmbed], [SidebarContent] > [ParaWithEmbed]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pi# - Indented

Summary

Description

Indented paragraph. Used in some texts for discourse sections.

- The variable # represents the level of indent.
 - See also: [pm - Embedded paragraph](#)

Syntax

- **USFM:** \pi#{content}
- **USX:** <para style="pi#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 101. Matthew 13.37-39 (CEV)

```
\s1 Jesus Explains the Story about the Weeds
\p
\vv 36 After Jesus left the crowd and went inside, his disciples came to him
and said, «Explain to us the story about the weeds in the wheat field.»
\p
\vv 37 Jesus answered:
\pi The one who scattered the good seed is the Son of Man.
\vv 38 The field is the world, and the good seeds are the people who belong to
the kingdom. The weed seeds are those who belong to the evil one,
\vv 39 and the one who scattered them is the devil. The harvest is the end of
time, and angels are the ones who bring in the harvest.
```

USX

Example 102. Matthew 13:37-39 (CEV)

```
<para style="s1">Jesus Explains the Story about the Weeds</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="36" style="v" sid="MAT 13:36"/>After Jesus left the crowd and
    went inside, his disciples came to him and said, "Explain to us the story
    about
        the weeds in the wheat field."<verse eid="MAT 13:36"/></para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="37" style="v" sid="MAT 13:37"/>Jesus answered:</para>
<para style="pi" vid="MAT 13:37">The one who scattered the good seed is the
Son of
    Man. <verse eid="MAT 13:37"/><verse number="38" style="v" sid="MAT 13:38"
/>The
    field is the world, and the good seeds are the people who belong to the
kingdom.
    The weed seeds are those who belong to the evil one, <verse eid="MAT 13:38"/>
    <verse number="39" style="v" sid="MAT 13:39"/>and the one who scattered them
is
    the devil. The harvest is the end of time, and angels are the ones who bring
in
    the harvest.<verse eid="MAT 13:39"/></para>
```

Jesus Explains the Story about the Weeds

³⁶ After Jesus left the crowd and went inside,^r his disciples came to him and said, “Explain to us the story about the weeds in the wheat field.”

³⁷ Jesus answered:

The one who scattered the good seed is the Son of Man. ³⁸ The field is the world, and the good seeds are the people who belong to the kingdom. The weed seeds are those who belong to the evil one, ³⁹ and the one who scattered them is the devil. The harvest is the end of time, and angels are the ones who bring in the harvest.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

mi - Indented continuation

Summary

Description

Regular paragraph.

- See also: pmo -Embedded opening, pmc - Embedded closing

Syntax

- USFM: \mi_{content}
- USX: <para style="mi">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 103. Matthew 11.18-19 (CEV)

```
\pi
\v 16 You people are like children sitting in the market and shouting to
each other,
\b
\q1
\v 17 \We played the flute,
\q2 but you would not dance!
\q1 We sang a funeral song,
\q2 but you would not mourn!\b
\mi
\v 18 John the Baptist did not go around eating and drinking, and you said,
\That man has a demon in him!\v 19 But the Son of Man goes around eating and drinking, and you say, \That
man eats and drinks too much! He is even a friend of tax collectors ...
```

USX

Example 104. Matthew 11.18-19 (CEV)

```
<para style="pi">
<verse number="16" style="v" sid="MAT 11:16"/>You people are like children
sitting in the market and shouting to each other,<verse eid="MAT
```

```

11:16"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="17" style="v" sid="MAT 11:17"/>We played the flute,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MAT 11:17">but you would not dance!</para>
<para style="q1" vid="MAT 11:17">We sang a funeral song,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MAT 11:17">but you would not mourn!<verse eid="MAT
11:17"/>
</para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="mi">
    <verse number="18" style="v" sid="MAT 11:18"/>John the Baptist did not go
around
    eating and drinking, and you said, "That man has a demon in him!"<br/>
    <verse eid="MAT 11:18"/><verse number="19" style="v" sid="MAT 11:19"/>But the
Son
    of Man goes around eating and drinking, and you say, "That man eats and
drinks
    too much! He is even a friend of tax collectors ...<verse eid="MAT 11:19"/>
</para>

```

¹⁶You people are like children sitting in the market and shouting to each other,

¹⁷"We played the flute,
 but you would not dance!
We sang a funeral song,
 but you would not mourn!"

¹⁸John the Baptist did not go around eating and drinking, and you said, "That man has a demon in him!" ¹⁹But the Son of Man goes around eating and drinking, and you say, "That man eats and drinks too much! He is even a friend of tax collectors^h and

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

nb - No break

Summary

Description

No break. Indicates that the paragraph is a continuation of the previous paragraph (regardless of previous paragraph type). Commonly used in cases where the previous paragraph spans the chapter boundary.

Syntax

- USFM: \nb_{content}
- USX: <para style="nb">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 105. John 7.53–8.2 (CEV)

```
\p
\vv 52 Then they said, “Nicodemus, you must be from Galilee! Read the
Scriptures, and you will find that no prophet is to come from Galilee.”
\s1 A Woman Caught in Sin
\p
\vv 53 Everyone else went home,
\c 8
\nb
\vv 1 but Jesus walked out to the Mount of Olives.
\vv 2 Then early the next morning he went to the temple. The people came
to him, and he sat down and started teaching them.
```

USX

Example 106. John 7.53–8.2 (CEV)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="52" style="v" sid="JHN 7:52"/>Then they said, “Nicodemus, you
must be from Galilee! Read the Scriptures, and you will find that no prophet
is
to come from Galilee.”<verse eid="JHN 7:52"/></para>
<para style="s1">A Woman Caught in Sin</para>
<para style="p">
```

```

<verse number="53" style="v" sid="JHN 7:53"/>Everyone else went home,
<verse eid="JHN 7:53"/></para>
<chapter eid="JHN 7"/>
<chapter number="8" style="c" sid="JHN 8"/>
<para style="nb">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="JHN 8:1"/>but Jesus walked out to the Mount
    of
    Olives. <verse eid="JHN 8:1"/><verse number="2" style="v" sid="JHN 8:2"/>Then
    early the next morning he went to the temple. The people came to him, and he
    sat
    down and started teaching them.<verse eid="JHN 8:2"/></para>

```

⁵²Then they said, “Nicodemus, you must be from Galilee! Read the Scriptures, and you will find that no prophet is to come from Galilee.”

A Woman Caught in Sin

⁵³Everyone else went home, ¹but Jesus
8 walked out to the Mount of Olives.
²Then early the next morning he went to the temple. The people came to him, and he sat downⁿ and started teaching them.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

b - Blank line

Summary

Description

Blank line. Use for stanza breaks in poetry, or between poetry and prose.

Syntax

- USFM: \b

- USX: <para style="b"/>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 107. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
\c 3
\s1 Morning Prayer for Help
\q1
\v 1 I have so many enemies, \nd Lord\nd*,  

\q2 so many who turn against me!
\q1
\v 2 They talk about me and say,  

\q2 \God will not help him.\b
\q1
\v 3 But you, O \nd Lord\nd*, are always my shield from danger;  

\q2 you give me victory  

\q2 and restore my courage.
\q1
\v 4 I call to the \nd Lord\nd* for help,  

\q2 and from his sacred hill he answers me.
\q1
\v 5 I lie down and sleep,  

\q2 and all night long the \nd Lord\nd* protects me.
\q1
\v 6 I am not afraid of the thousands of enemies  

\q2 who surround me on every side.
```

USX

Example 108. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 3"/>
<para style="s1">Morning Prayer for Help</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 3:1"/>I have so many enemies,  

  <char style="nd">Lord</char>,</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:1">so many who turn against me!<verse eid="PSA  

  3:1"/>
  </para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 3:2"/>They talk about me and say,</para>
  <para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:2">\God will not help him.\<verse eid="PSA 3:2"/>
  </para>
```

```

<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 3:3"/>But you, O
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>, are always my shield from danger;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:3">you give me victory</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:3">and restore my courage.<verse eid="PSA 3:3"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="PSA 3:4"/>I call to the
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>for help,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:4">and from his sacred hill he answers me.
<verse eid="PSA 3:4"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="5" style="v" sid="PSA 3:5"/>I lie down and sleep,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:5">and all night long the
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>protects me.<verse eid="PSA 3:5"/></para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="6" style="v" sid="PSA 3:6"/>I am not afraid of the thousands
    of
    enemies</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:6">who surround me on every side.
<verse eid="PSA 3:6"/></para>

```

Psalm 3

Morning Prayer for Help^c

I have so many enemies, LORD,
so many who turn against me!

² They talk about me and say,
“God will not help him.”

³ But you, O LORD, are always my
shield from danger;
you give me victory
and restore my courage.

⁴ I call to the LORD for help,
and from his sacred hill^d he
answers me.

⁵ I lie down and sleep,
and all night long the LORD
protects me.

USFM

Example 109. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNT)

```
\c 3
\s1 A Prayer of Habakkuk
```

```
\p
\l 1 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:
\b
\q1
\l 2 O Lord, I have heard of what you have done,
\q2 and I am filled with awe.
```

USX

Example 110. *Habakkuk 3.1 (GNT)*

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="HAB 3"/>
<para style="s1">A Prayer of Habakkuk</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="HAB 3:1"/>This is a prayer of the prophet
  Habakkuk:<verse eid="HAB 3:1"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="HAB 3:2"/>O <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
  I have heard of what you have done,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">and I am filled with awe.<verse eid="HAB 3:2"/>
</para>
```

A Prayer of Habakkuk

3 This is a prayer of the prophet
Habakkuk:

² O LORD, I have heard of what
you have done,
and I am filled with awe.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Deprecated

ph - Indented hanging

Summary

Description

Indented paragraph with hanging indent.

- The variable # represents the level of overall paragraph indent.

Syntax

- USFM: \ph#{content}
- USX: <para style="ph#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Deprecated

3.0

- Recommended alternate: li# - List entry

Examples

USFM

Example 111. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 112. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Poetry

- `q#` - Poetic line
- `qr` - Right-aligned
- `qc` - Centered
- `qa` - Acrostic heading
- `qm#` - Embedded poetic line
- `qd` - Hebrew note
- `b` - Blank line

Child Elements

- Poetry [PoetryChar]
 - `qs` - Selah
 - `qac` - Acrostic character

q# - Poetic line

Summary

Description

Poetic line.

- The variable `#` represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM: `\q#_{content}`
- USX: `<para style="q#">{content}</para>`

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 113. Habakkuk 3.1-2 (GNT)

```
\c 3
\s1 A Prayer of Habakkuk
\p
\v 1 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:
\b
\q1
\v 2 O Lord*, I have heard of what you have done,
\q2 and I am filled with awe.
\q1 Now do again in our times
\q2 the great deeds you used to do.
\q1 Be merciful, even when you are angry.
```

USX

Example 114. Habakkuk 3.1-2 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="HAB 3"/>
<para style="s1">A Prayer of Habakkuk</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="HAB 3:1"/>This is a prayer of the prophet
  Habakkuk:<verse eid="HAB 3:1"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="HAB 3:2"/>O <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
  I have heard of what you have done,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">and I am filled with awe.</para>
<para style="q1" vid="HAB 3:2">Now do again in our times</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">the great deeds you used to do.</para>
<para style="q1" vid="HAB 3:2">Be merciful, even when you are angry.
  <verse eid="HAB 3:2"/></para>
```

A Prayer of Habakkuk

3 This is a prayer of the prophet
Habakkuk:

2 O LORD, I have heard of what
you have done,
and I am filled with awe.
Now do again in our times
the great deeds you used to do.
Be merciful, even when you are angry.

USFM

Example 115. Habakkuk 3.1-2 (GNT)

```
\q1
\v 2 O Lord*, I have heard of what you have done,
```

\q2 and I am filled with awe.
\q1 Now do again in our times
\q2 the great deeds you used to do.
\q1 Be merciful, even when you are angry.

USX

Example 116. Habakkuk 3.1-2 (GNT)

```
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="HAB 3:2"/>0 <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
    I have heard of what you have done,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">and I am filled with awe.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="HAB 3:2">Now do again in our times</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">the great deeds you used to do.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="HAB 3:2">Be merciful, even when you are angry.
    <verse eid="HAB 3:2"/></para>
```

² O LORD, I have heard of what
you have done,
and I am filled with awe.
Now do again in our times
the great deeds you used to do.
Be merciful, even when you are angry.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic, level_#

Publication Issues

qr - Right-aligned

Summary

Description

Right-aligned poetic line. Commonly used for a poetic refrain.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \qr_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="qr">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 117. Psalm 136.1-3 (CEV - markup adapted)

```
\c 136
\s1 God's Love Never Fails
\q1
\v 1 Praise the \nd Lord\nd*! He is good.
\qr God's love never fails.
\q1
\v 2 Praise the God of all gods.
\qr God's love never fails.
\q1
\v 3 Praise the Lord of lords.
\qr God's love never fails.
```

USX

Example 118. Psalm 136.1-3 (CEV - markup adapted)

```
<chapter number="136" style="c" sid="PSA 136"/>
<para style="s1">God's Love Never Fails</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 136:1"/>Praise the
  <char style="nd">Lord</char>! He is good.</para>
<para style="qr" vid="PSA 136:1">God's love never fails.<verse eid="PSA
136:1"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 136:2"/>Praise the God of all
  gods.</para>
<para style="qr" vid="PSA 136:2">God's love never fails.<verse eid="PSA
136:2"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 136:3"/>Praise the Lord of lords.</para>
<para style="qr" vid="PSA 136:3">God's love never fails.<verse eid="PSA
136:3"/>
</para>
```

Psalm 136

God's Love Never Fails

Praise the LORD! He is good.

God's love never fails.

² Praise the God of all gods.

God's love never fails.

³ Praise the Lord of lords.

God's love never fails.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

qc - Centered

Summary

Description

Centered poetic line.

Syntax

- USFM: \qc_{content}
- USX: <para style="qc">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 119. Psalm 72.19 (GNB)

\q1

\v 18 Praise the \nd Lord\nd*, the God of Israel!

\q1 He alone does these wonderful things.

```

\q1
\vv 19 Praise his glorious name forever!
\q1 May his glory fill the whole world.
\b
\qc Amen! Amen!
\b
\q1
\vv 20 This is the end of the prayers of David son of Jesse.

```

USX

Example 120. Psalm 72.19 (GNT)

```

<para style="q1">
  <verse number="18" style="v" sid="PSA 72:18">Praise the
    <char style="nd">Lord</char>, the God of Israel!</para>
  <para style="q1" vid="PSA 72:18">He alone does these wonderful things.
    <verse eid="PSA 72:18"/></para>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="19" style="v" sid="PSA 72:19">Praise his glorious name
      forever!</para>
  <para style="q1" vid="PSA 72:19">May his glory fill the whole world.</para>
  <para style="b" vid="PSA 72:19"/>
  <para style="qc" vid="PSA 72:19">Amen! Amen!<verse eid="PSA 72:19"/></para>
  <para style="b"/>
  <para style="q1">
    <verse number="20" style="v" sid="PSA 72:20">This is the end of the prayers
      of
      David son of Jesse.</para>
    <para style="qr" vid="PSA 72:20">God's love never fails.<verse eid="PSA
      72:20"/>
  </para>

```

18 Praise the LORD, the God of Israel!

He alone does these wonderful
things.

19 Praise his glorious name forever!

May his glory fill the whole world.

Amen! Amen!

20 This is the end of the prayers of
David son of Jesse.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues**qa - Acrostic heading****Summary****Description**

Acrostic heading.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \qa_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="qa">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples**USFM**

Example 121. Psalm 119 (NIV)

```
\c 119
\qa Aleph
\q1
\l 1 Blessed are they whose ways are blameless,
\l 2 who walk according to the law of the \nd Lord\nd*.
...
\qa Beth
\q1
\l 9 How can a young man keep his way pure?
\l 2 By living according to your word.
```

USX

Example 122. Psalm 119 (NIV)

```
<chapter number="119" style="c" sid="PSA 119"/>
<para style="qa">Aleph</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 119:1"/>Blessed are they whose ways are
```

```

blameless,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 119:1">who walk according to the law of the
<char style="nd">Lord</char>.<verse eid="PSA 119:1"/></para>
...
<para style="qa">Beth</para>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="9" style="v" sid="PSA 119:9"/>How can a young man keep his way
pure?</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 119:9">By living according to your word.
<verse eid="PSA 119:9"/></para>

```

Psalm 119

Aleph

¹ Blessed are they whose ways
are blameless,
who walk according to the law
of the LORD.

Beth

⁹ How can a young man keep his
way pure?
By living according to your word.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

qm# - Embedded poetic line

Summary

Description

Embedded text poetic line.

- The variable # represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM:** \qm#_{content}
- USX:** <para style="qm#">{content}</para>

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 123. 1 Chronicles 12.18 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
\p
\n 18 God's spirit took control of one of them, Amasai, who later became the
commander of \The Thirty,\ and he called out,
\qm1 \David son of Jesse, we are yours!
\qm1 Success to you and those who help you!
\qm1 God is on your side.\

\b
\m David welcomed them and made them officers in his army.
```

USX

Example 124. 1 Chronicles 12.18 (GNB - markup adapted)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="1CH 12:18"/>God's spirit took control of
one
of them, Amasai, who later became the commander of \The Thirty,\ and he called
out,</para>
<para style="qm1" vid="1CH 12:18">\David son of Jesse, we are yours!</para>
<para style="qm1" vid="1CH 12:18">Success to you and those who help
you!</para>
<para style="qm1" vid="1CH 12:18">God is on your side.\</para>
<para style="b" vid="1CH 12:18"/>
<para style="m" vid="1CH 12:18">David welcomed them and made them officers in
his
army.<verse eid="1CH 12:18"/></para>
```

¹⁸God's spirit took control of one of them, Amasai, who later became the commander of "The Thirty," and he called out,

*"David son of Jesse, we are yours!
Success to you and those who
help you!
God is on your side."*

David welcomed them and made them officers in his army.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic, level_#

Publication Issues

qd - Hebrew note

Summary

Description

Hebrew note. A Hebrew musical performance comment similar in content to the Hebrew Psalm descriptive titles ([d - Descriptive title](#)), but placed at the end of the poetic section.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \qd_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="qd">{content}</para>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 125. Habakkuk 3:19 (NIV)

\q1
\v 18 yet I will rejoice in the \nd Lord\nd*,

\q2 I will be joyful in God my Savior.
 \b
 \q1 \v 19 The Sovereign \nd Lord\nd* is my strength;
 \q2 he makes my feet like the feet of a deer,
 \q2 he enables me to tread on the heights.
 \b
 \qd For the director of music. On my stringed instruments.

USX

Example 126. Habakkuk 3:19 (NIV)

```

<para style="q1">
  <verse number="18" style="v" sid="HAB 3:18"/>yet I will rejoice in the
  <char style="nd">Lord</char>,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:18">I will be joyful in God my Savior.
  <verse eid="HAB 3:18"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="19" style="v" sid="HAB 3:19"/>The Sovereign
  <char style="nd">Lord</char> is my strength;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:19">he makes my feet like the feet of a
deer,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:19">he enables me to tread on the heights.</para>
<para style="b" vid="HAB 3:19"/>
<para style="qd" vid="HAB 3:19">For the director of music. On my stringed
instruments.<verse eid="HAB 3:19"/></para>
```

¹⁸ yet I will rejoice in the Lord,
 I will be joyful in God my Savior.

¹⁹ The Sovereign Lord is my strength;
 he makes my feet like the feet of a
 deer,
 he enables me to go on the heights.

*For the director of music. On my
 stringed instruments.*

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

b - Blank line

Summary

Description

Blank line. Use for stanza breaks in poetry, or between poetry and prose.

Syntax

- USFM: \b
- USX: <para style="b"/>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 127. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
\c 3
\s1 Morning Prayer for Help
\q1
\v 1 I have so many enemies, \nd Lord\nd*, 
\q2 so many who turn against me!
\q1
\v 2 They talk about me and say,
\q2 \God will not help him.
\b
\q1
\v 3 But you, O \nd Lord\nd*, are always my shield from danger;
\q2 you give me victory
\q2 and restore my courage.
\q1
\v 4 I call to the \nd Lord\nd* for help,
\q2 and from his sacred hill he answers me.
\b
\q1
\v 5 I lie down and sleep,
\q2 and all night long the \nd Lord\nd* protects me.
\q1
\v 6 I am not afraid of the thousands of enemies
\q2 who surround me on every side.
```

USX

Example 128. Psalm 3 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 3"/>
<para style="s1">Morning Prayer for Help</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 3:1"/>I have so many enemies,
  <char style="nd">Lord</char>, </para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:1">so many who turn against me!<verse eid="PSA
3:1"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 3:2"/>They talk about me and say,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:2">God will not help him.<verse eid="PSA 3:2"/>
</para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 3:3"/>But you, O
  <char style="nd">Lord</char>, are always my shield from danger;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:3">you give me victory</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:3">and restore my courage.<verse eid="PSA 3:3"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="4" style="v" sid="PSA 3:4"/>I call to the
  <char style="nd">Lord</char>for help,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:4">and from his sacred hill he answers me.
  <verse eid="PSA 3:4"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="5" style="v" sid="PSA 3:5"/>I lie down and sleep,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:5">and all night long the
  <char style="nd">Lord</char>protects me.<verse eid="PSA 3:5"/></para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="6" style="v" sid="PSA 3:6"/>I am not afraid of the thousands
  of
  enemies</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:6">who surround me on every side.
  <verse eid="PSA 3:6"/></para>
```

Psalm 3

Morning Prayer for Help^c

I have so many enemies, LORD,
so many who turn against me!
2 They talk about me and say,
“God will not help him.”

3 But you, O LORD, are always my
shield from danger;
you give me victory
and restore my courage.

4 I call to the LORD for help,
and from his sacred hill^d he
answers me.

5 I lie down and sleep,
and all night long the LORD
protects me.

USFM

Example 129. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNT)

```
\c 3
\s1 A Prayer of Habakkuk
\p
\v 1 This is a prayer of the prophet Habakkuk:
\b
\q1
\v 2 O \nd Lord\nd*, I have heard of what you have done,
\q2 and I am filled with awe.
```

USX

Example 130. Habakkuk 3.1 (GNT)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="HAB 3"/>
<para style="s1">A Prayer of Habakkuk</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="HAB 3:1"/>This is a prayer of the prophet
  Habakkuk:<verse eid="HAB 3:1"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="HAB 3:2"/>O <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
  I have heard of what you have done,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="HAB 3:2">and I am filled with awe.<verse eid="HAB 3:2"/>
</para>
```

A Prayer of Habakkuk

3 This is a prayer of the prophet
Habakkuk:

² O LORD, I have heard of what
you have done,
and I am filled with awe.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

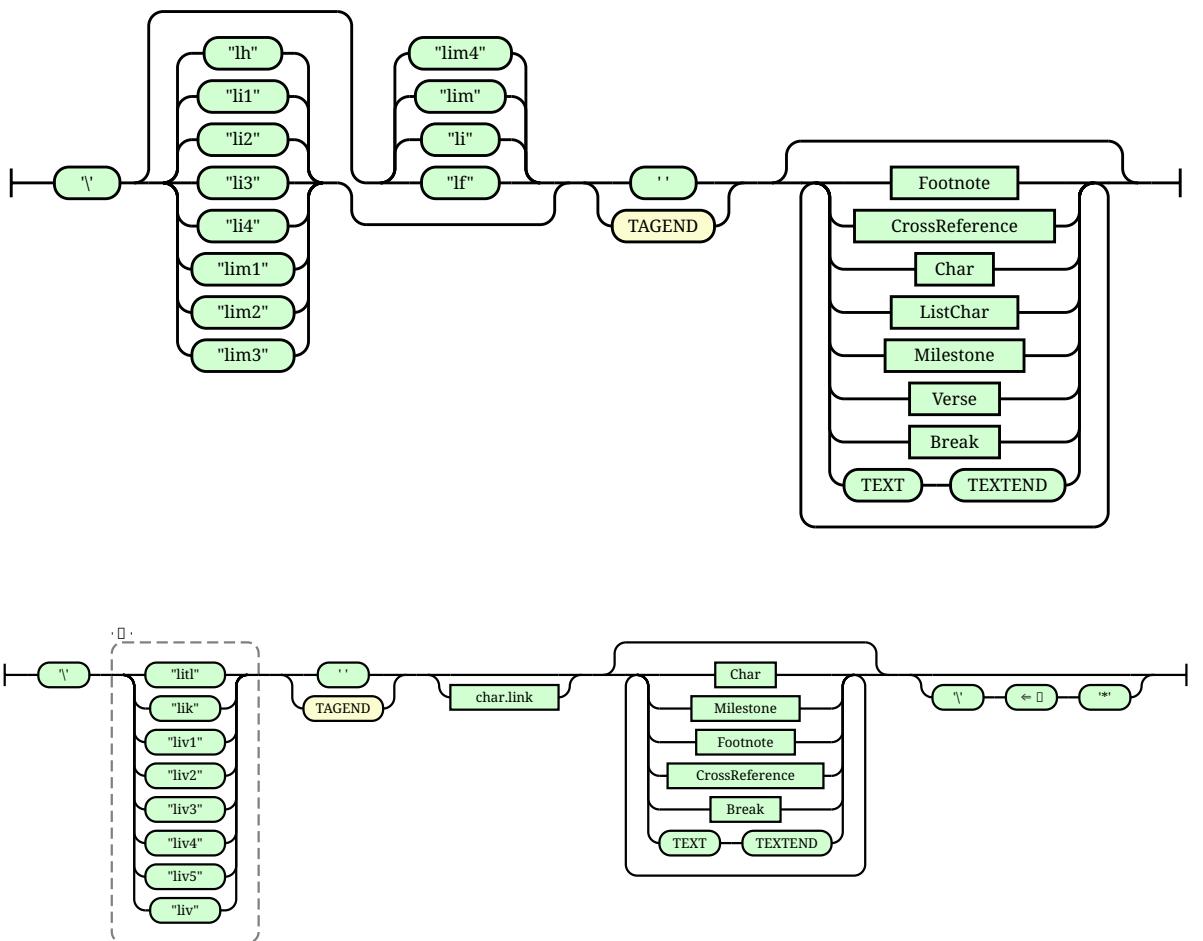
Publication Issues

Lists

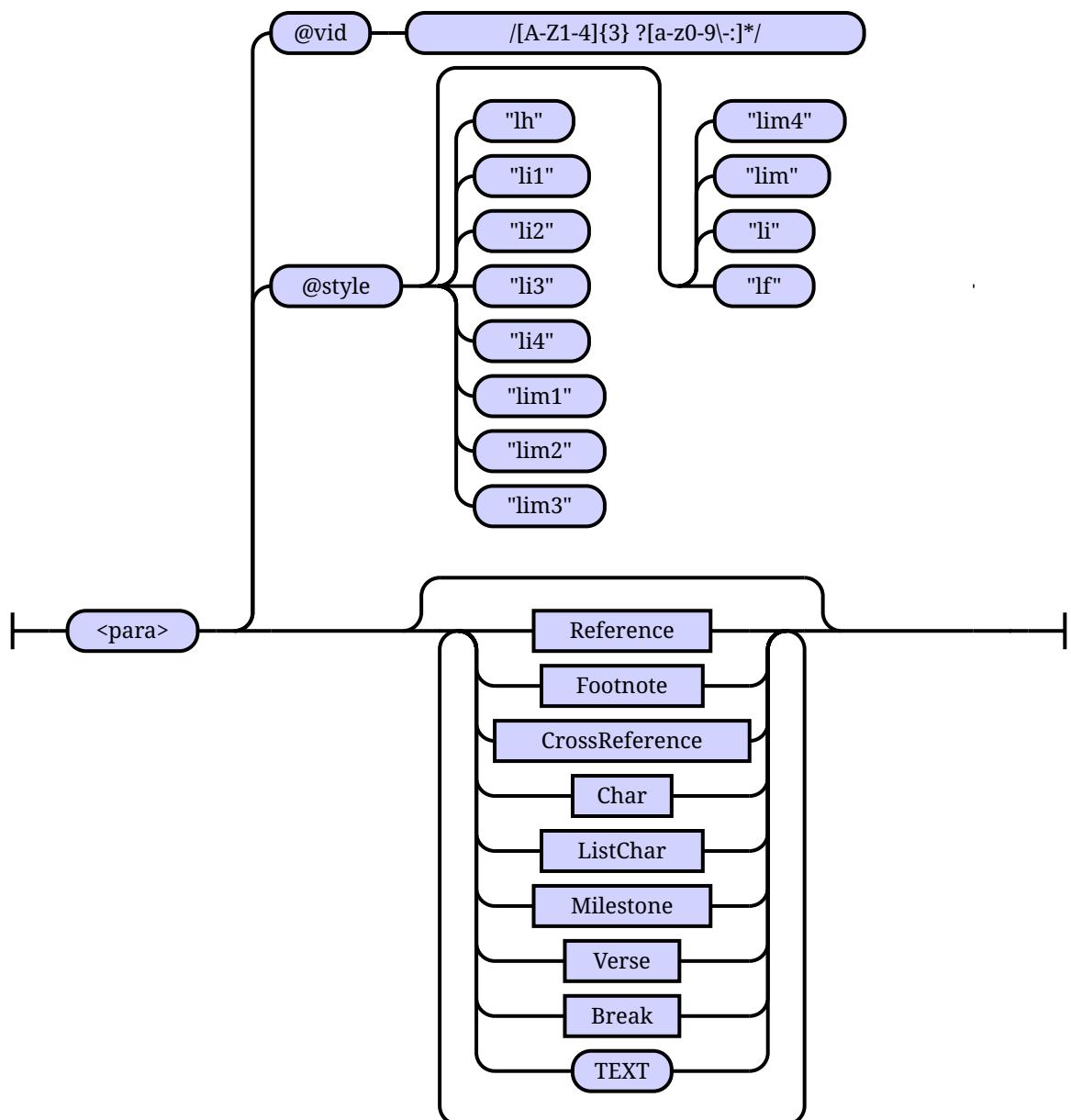
- [lh](#) - List header
- [li#](#) - List entry
- [lf](#) - List footer
- [lim#](#) - Embedded list entry

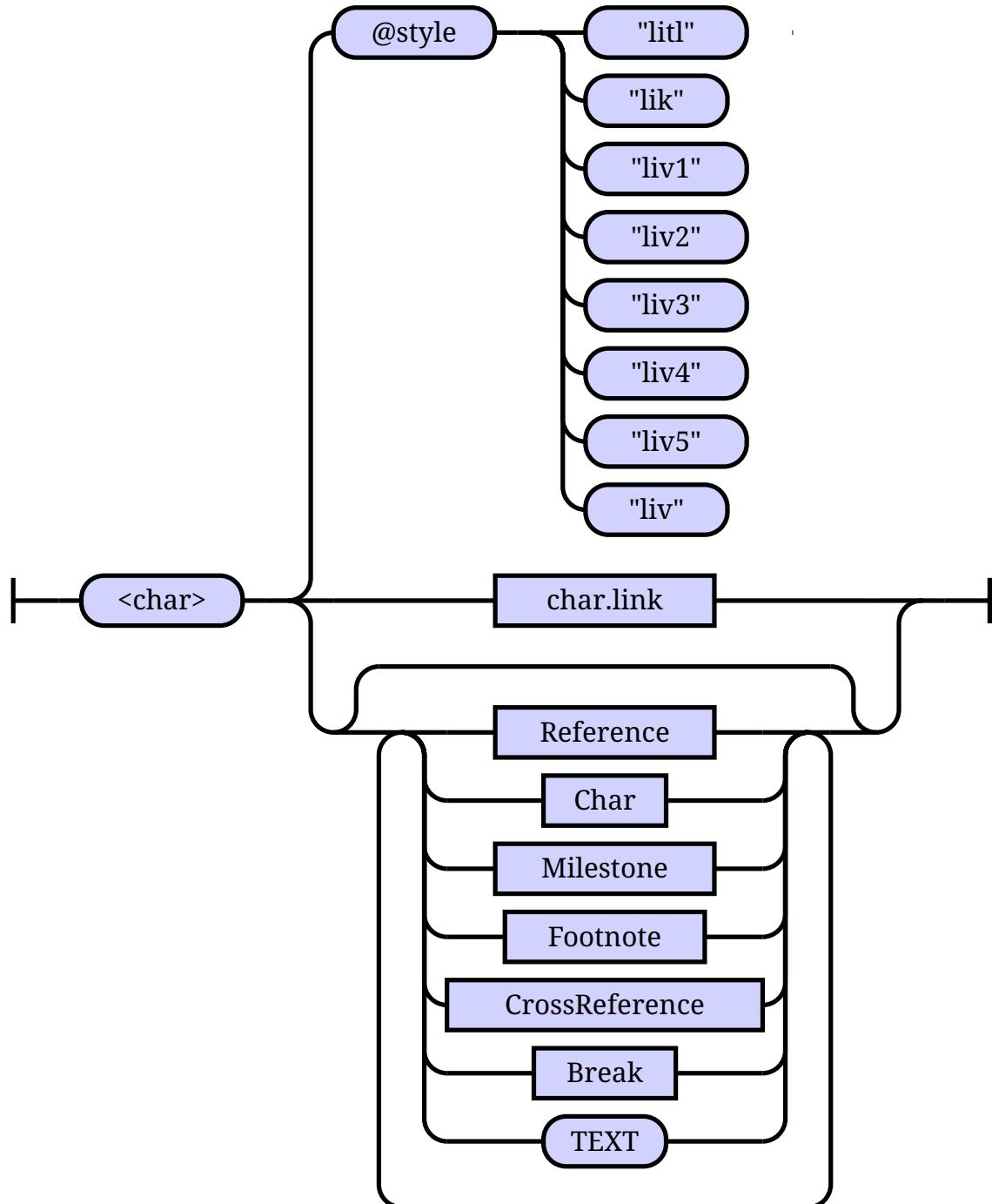
Diagrams

USFM



USX





Child Elements

- Lists [ListChar]
 - litl - List entry total
 - lik - List entry key
 - liv - List entry value

lh - List header

Summary

Description

List header. Some lists include an introductory and concluding remark ([lf - List footer](#)). They are an integral part of the list content, but are not list items. A list does not require either or both of these elements.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \lh_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="lh">{content}</para>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 131. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
\s1 Administration of the Tribes of Israel
\lh
\v 16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:
\li1 Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri
\li1 Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah
\li1 Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel
...
```

USX

Example 132. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
<para style="s1">Administration of the Tribes of Israel</para>
<para style="lh">
<verse number="16-22" style="v" sid="1CH 27:16-22"/>This is the list of the
administrators of the tribes of Israel:</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel</para>
...
```

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:

Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri
Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah
Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel
Aaron - Zadok
Judah - Elihu, one of King David's brothers
Issachar - Omri son of Michael
Zebulun - Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
Naphtali - Jeremoth son of Azriel
Ephraim - Hoshea son of Azaziah
West Manasseh - Joel son of Pedaiah
East Manasseh - Iddo son of Zechariah
Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner
Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham

This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

li# - List entry

Summary

Description

List entry. May be used to mark the individual entries of a list, such as the days within the creation account, the 10 commandments, or a list of offerings etc..

- The variable # represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM: \li#{content}

- **USX:** <para style="li#">{content}</para>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 133. Numbers 7.84-88 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 84-88 The totals of the offerings brought by the twelve leaders for the
dedication of the altar were as follows:
\li1 \twelve silver bowls and twelve silver basins weighing a total of 60
pounds
\li1 \twelve gold dishes weighing a total of 48 ounces, filled with incense
\li1 \twelve bulls, twelve rams, and twelve one-year-old lambs, plus the grain
offerings that go with them, for the burnt offerings
\li1 \twelve goats for the sin offerings
\li1 \twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty goats, sixty one-year-old lambs, for
the fellowship offerings
```

USX

Example 134. Numbers 7.84-88 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="84-88" style="v" sid="NUM 7:84-88"/>The totals of the
offerings
  brought by the twelve leaders for the dedication of the altar were as
follows:
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">\twelve silver bowls and twelve silver
basins
  weighing a total of 60 pounds</para>
<para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">\twelve gold dishes weighing a total of 48
ounces, filled with incense</para>
<para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">\twelve bulls, twelve rams, and twelve
one-year-old lambs, plus the grain offerings that go with them, for the
burnt
offerings</para>
<para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">\twelve goats for the sin offerings</para>
<para style="li1" vid="NUM 7:84-88">\twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty
goats,
  sixty one-year-old lambs, for the fellowship offerings<verse eid="NUM 7:84-
88"/>
</para>
```

⁸⁴⁻⁸⁸The totals of the offerings brought by the twelve leaders for the dedication of the altar were as follows:

- twelve silver bowls and twelve silver basins weighing a total of 60 pounds
- twelve gold dishes weighing a total of 48 ounces, filled with incense
- twelve bulls, twelve rams, and twelve one-year-old lambs, plus the grain offerings that go with them, for the burnt offerings

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

- Commonly formatted using a hanging indent (out-dented).

If - List footer

Summary

Description

List footer. Some lists include an introductory ([lh - List header](#)) and concluding remark. They are an integral part of the list content, but are not list items. A list does not require either or both of these elements.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \lf_{content}
- **USX:** <para style="lf">{content}</para>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 135. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
...
\li1 East Manasseh - Iddo son of Zechariah
\li1 Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner
\li1 Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham
\lf This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.
```

USX

Example 136. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
...
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">East Manasseh - Iddo son of
Zechariah</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham</para>
<para style="lf" vid="1CH 27:16-22">This was the list of the administrators of
the
tribes of Israel.<verse eid="1CH 27:16-22"/></para>
```

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:

Reuben - Eliezer son of Zichri
Simeon - Shephatiah son of Maacah
Levi - Hashabiah son of Kemuel
Aaron - Zadok
Judah - Elihu, one of King David's brothers
Issachar - Omri son of Michael
Zebulun - Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
Naphtali - Jeremoth son of Azriel
Ephraim - Hoshea son of Azaziah
West Manasseh - Joel son of Pedaiah
East Manasseh - Iddo son of Zechariah
Benjamin - Jaasiel son of Abner
Dan - Azarel son of Jeroham

This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

lim# - Embedded list entry

Summary

Description

Embedded list entry.

- The variable # represents the level of indent.

Syntax

- USFM:** \lim#{content}
- USX:** <para style="lim#">{content}</para>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 137. Nehemiah 7.4-25 (NIV)

```
\s1 The List of the Exiles Who Returned
\p
\l 4 Now the city was large and spacious, but there were few people in it,
and the houses had not yet been rebuilt.
\l 5 So my God put it into my heart to assemble the nobles, the officials
and the common people for registration by families. I found the genealogical
record of those who had been the first to return. This is what I found written
there:
\b
\pm
\l 6 These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of
the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned
to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town,
\l 7 in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani,
Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):
\b
\pm The list of the men of Israel:
```

```

\b
\lim1
\v 8 the descendants of Parosh - 2,172
\lim1
\v 9 of Shephatiah - 372
\lim1
\v 10 of Arah - 652
\lim1
\v 11 of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab) - 2,818
\lim1
\v 12 of Elam - 1,254
\lim1
\v 13 of Zattu - 845
\lim1
\v 14 of Zaccai - 760
...

```

USX

Example 138. Nehemiah 7:4-25 (NIV)

```

<para style="s1">The List of the Exiles Who Returned</para>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="NEH 7:4"/>Now the city was large and
    spacious,
    but there were few people in it, and the houses had not yet been rebuilt.
    <verse eid="NEH 7:4"/><verse number="5" style="v" sid="NEH 7:5"/>So my God
    put
    it into my heart to assemble the nobles, the officials and the common people
    for
    registration by families. I found the genealogical record of those who had
    been
    the first to return. This is what I found written there:<verse eid="NEH
    7:5"/>
    </para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="pm">
    <verse number="6" style="v" sid="NEH 7:6"/>These are the people of the
    province
    who came up from the captivity of the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of
    Babylon
    had taken captive (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own
    town,
    <verse eid="NEH 7:6"/><verse number="7" style="v" sid="NEH 7:7"/>in company
    with
    Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan,
    Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):</para>
<para style="b" vid="NEH 7:7"/>
<para style="pm" vid="NEH 7:7">The list of the men of Israel:<verse eid="NEH
    7:7"/>
    </para>

```

```
<para style="b"/>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="8" style="v" sid="NEH 7:8"/>the descendants of Parosh - 2,172
    <verse eid="NEH 7:8"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="9" style="v" sid="NEH 7:9"/>of Shephatiah - 372
    <verse eid="NEH 7:9"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="10" style="v" sid="NEH 7:10"/>of Arah - 652
    <verse eid="NEH 7:10"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="11" style="v" sid="NEH 7:11"/>of Pahath-Moab (through the line
    of
        Jeshua and Joab) - 2,818<verse eid="NEH 7:11"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="12" style="v" sid="NEH 7:12"/>of Elam - 1,254
    <verse eid="NEH 7:12"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="13" style="v" sid="NEH 7:13"/>of Zattu - 845
    <verse eid="NEH 7:13"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="14" style="v" sid="NEH 7:14"/>of Zaccai - 760
    <verse eid="NEH 7:14"/></para>
```

The List of the Exiles Who Returned

⁴Now the city was large and spacious, but there were few people in it, and the houses had not yet been rebuilt. ⁵So my God put it into my heart to assemble the nobles, the officials and the common people for registration by families. I found the genealogical record of those who had been the first to return. This is what I found written there:

⁶These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town, ⁷in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):

The list of the men of Israel:

- ⁸ the descendants of Parosh - 2,172
- ⁹ of Shephatiah - 372
- ¹⁰ of Arah - 652
- ¹¹ of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab) - 2,818
- ¹² of Elam - 1,254
- ¹³ of Zattu - 845
- ¹⁴ of Zaccai - 760
- ¹⁵ of Binnui - 648
- ¹⁶ of Bebai - 628
- ¹⁷ of Azgad - 2,322
- ¹⁸ of Adonikam - 667
- ¹⁹ of Bigvai - 2,067
- ²⁰ of Adin - 655
- ²¹ of Ater (through Hezekiah) - 98
- ²² of Hashum - 328
- ²³ of Bezai - 324
- ²⁴ of Hariph - 112
- ²⁵ of Gibeon - 95

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent], [SidebarContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

- Commonly formatted using a hanging indent (out-dented).

Tables

- [tr - Table row](#)

Alternate structures for tables in USFM and USX

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`.

- [tr - Table row](#)

The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#).

- [th# - Table column head](#)
- [thr# - Table column head - right aligned](#)
- [tc# - Table cell](#)
- [tcr# - Table cell - right aligned](#)

USX represents most USFM [paragraph](#) and [character](#) types with corresponding `<para>` and `<char>` tags. For tables, the structures are different. In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` container.

USFM

Example 139. USFM table structure

```
\tr \tc1 {cell 1 content} \tc2 {cell 2 content}
\tr \tc1 {cell 3 content} \tc2 {cell 4 content}
```

USX

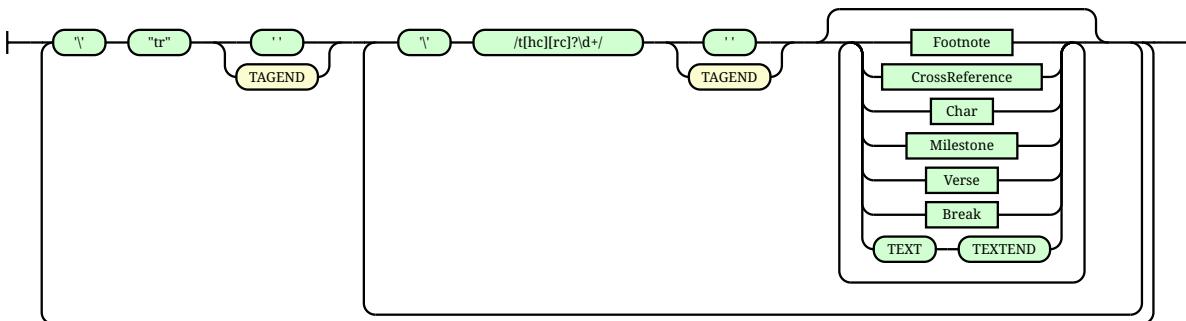
Example 140. USX table structure

```
<table>
  <row>
    <cell style="[char@style]" align="start">{cell 1 content}</cell>
    <cell style="[char@style]" align="start">{cell 2 content}</cell>
  </row>
  <row>
    <cell style="[char@style]" align="start">{cell 3 content}</cell>
    <cell style="[char@style]" align="start">{cell 4 content}</cell>
  </row>
```

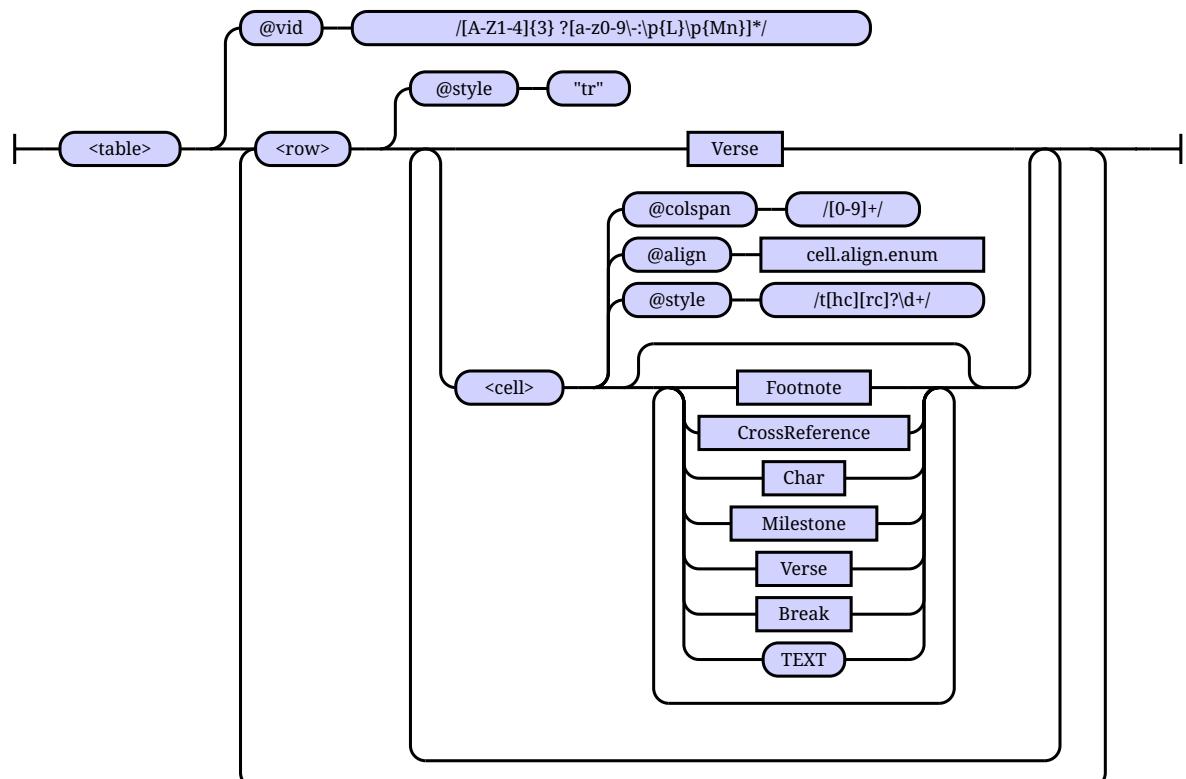
</table>

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Child Elements

- character types for tables [TableContent]
 - th# - Table column head
 - thr# - Table column head - right aligned

- tc# - Table cell
- tcr# - Table cell - right aligned

tr - Table row

Summary

Description

Table row start.

Syntax notes



In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with \tr. In **USX** the sequence of \tr rows is composed within a <table>...</table> container. See [Tables](#).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \tr_{content}
- **USX:** <table><row style="tr" vid="{vid}">{content}</row>...</table>

vid

Required to re-identify the current verse whenever the previous [paragraph](#) or [table](#) closed prior the end of the current verse text. A standard book + chapter + verse scripture reference. Book names must be a standard 3-character [book identifier](#). Chapter:verse separator is always a colon :

- Pattern: [A-Z1-4]{3} ?[a-z0-9\:-]*

content

[Tables](#).

Added

1.0

Examples

See the examples provided in the [character/cell types for table rows](#) descriptions.

Properties

StyleType

[Paragraph](#)

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

[VerseText](#)

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Characters

Summary

Description

Character-level container.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \[style]_{content}\[style]*
- **USX:** <char style="[style]">{content}</char>

style *

Character type

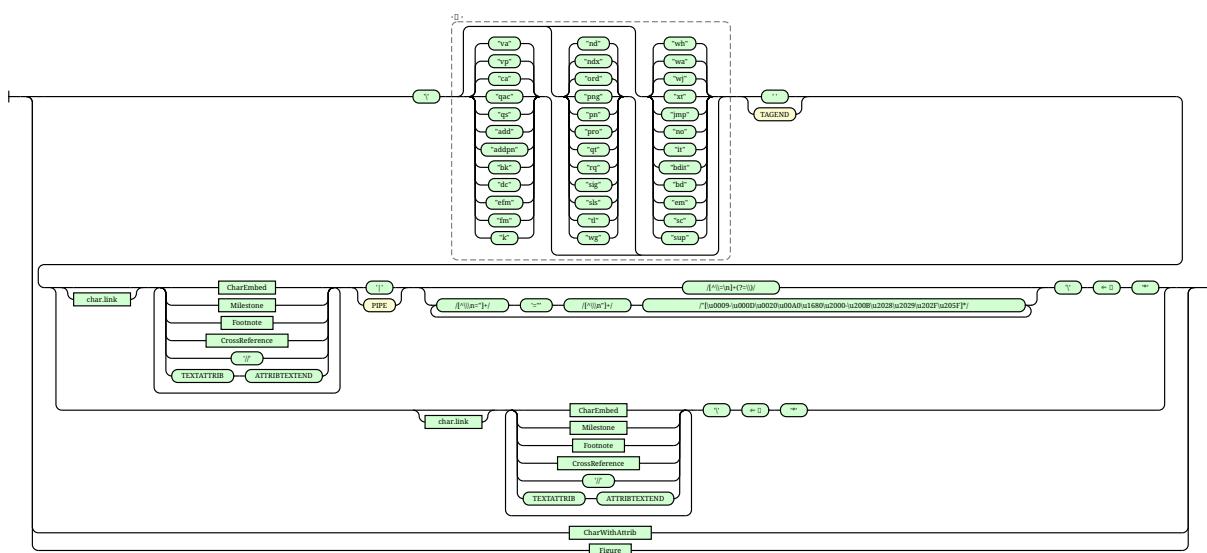
- [Text Features](#)
- [Text Formatting](#)
- [Introductions](#)
- [Poetry](#)
- [Lists](#)
- [Tables](#)
- [Notes](#)

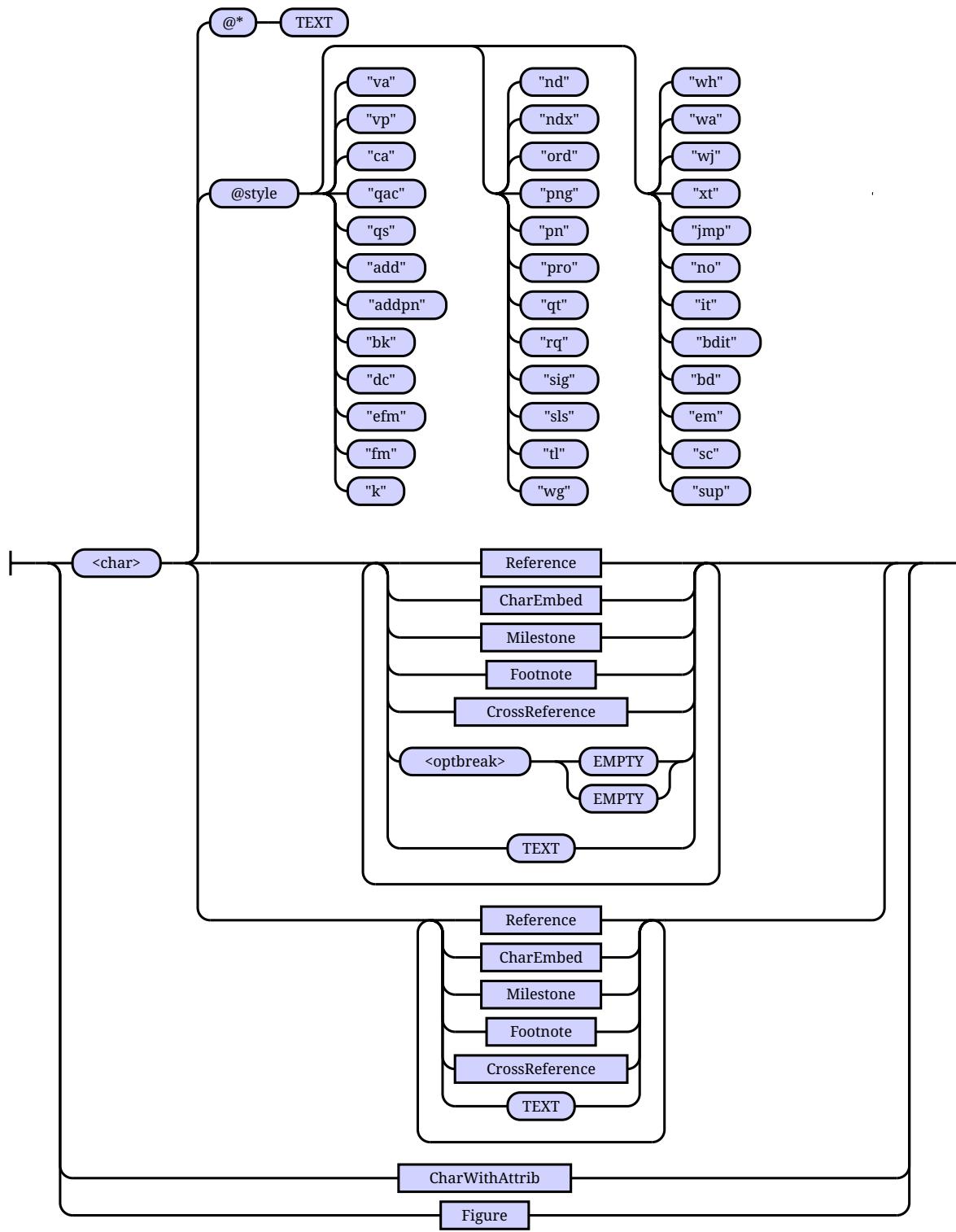
content

Character content

Diagrams

USFM





Child Elements

- *Footnotes* [Footnote]
- *Characters* [Char]

Attributes

USFM and USX 3 provide a syntax for adding named attributes to character markers. Attributes define additional properties for the marked content, and are a means of extending the meta-information contained within in a text. USFM *formally* defines attributes for a [selected set](#) of current [character](#) types.

General Syntax

In **USFM**, within a character marker span an attributes list is separated from the text content by a vertical bar `|`. Attributes are listed as pairs of name + corresponding value using the syntax: `attribute="value"`. The attribute name is a single ASCII string. The value is wrapped in quotes.

In **USX**, attributes are applied to elements in the standard XML syntax: `attribute="value"`.

USFM

Example 141. Glossary word with `lemma` attribute

```
\w gracious|lemma="grace"\w*
```

USX

Example 142. Glossary word with `lemma` attribute

```
<char style="w" lemma="grace">gracious</char>
```



Nearly all USX elements contain a required `style` attribute. For `<para>` and `<char>` elements, the `style` attribute defines the [paragraph](#) or [character](#) type.

Default Attribute

In **USFM**, when content is supplied in the position of an attribute, but without an explicit attribute name, the specification defines a single default. This allows a commonly used attribute (the default) to be added with as little additional markup in the text as possible.

The concept of a "default attribute" is only valid in USFM. In **USX**, attributes always need to be expressed fully as `attribute="value"` together.

USFM

Example 143. Glossary word with un-named default `lemma` attribute

```
\w gracious|grace\w*
```

USX

Example 144. USX: Glossary word with `lemma` attribute

```
<char style="w" lemma="grace">gracious</char>
```

Multiple Attribute Values

In cases where more than one value is needed for an attribute key, use a comma separated list within the value string. Whitespace adjacent to the comma separators is ignored.

USFM

Example 145. Glossary word with multiple `strong` values

```
\w gracious|strong="H1234,G5485"\w*
```

USX

Example 146. Glossary word with multiple `strong` values

```
<char style="w" strong="H1234,G5485">gracious</char>
```

See the attributes for [wordlist/glossary entry](#) for other examples.

Multiple Attribute Parts

In cases where an attribute value is composed of multiple parts (e.g. a compound word or phrase), separate the parts using a colon : within the value string.

See the `gloss` attribute for [ruby glosses](#) for an example of the use of this syntax.

Backward Compatibility

Pre-existing markers which formally provide attributes in USFM/USX 3 (or newer) may continue to be used without attributes. `\w gracious\w*` (no attributes) and `<char style="w">gracious</char>` remain valid.

User Defined Attributes

Using the general syntax above, attributes may be added to any character markers beyond the formalized set in the current version of the USFM/USX specification. These will not be considered strictly canonical, and software supporting USFM/USX may not process user-defined attributes. (Future versions of USFM may formally provide additional attributes within the specification.)

User defined attributes must begin with the prefix `x-`.

USFM

Example 147. Glossary word with user defined attribute

```
\w gracious|x-myattr="value"\w*
\w gracious|lemma="grace" x-myattr="value"\w*
```

USX

Example 148. Glossary word with user defined attribute

```
<char style="w" x-myattr="value">gracious</char>
<char style="w" lemma="grace" x-myattr="value">gracious</char>
```

Characters Types with Attributes

- `w` - Wordlist entry — `lemma`, `strong`, `srcloc`
- `rb` - Ruby gloss — `gloss`
- `xt` - Target references — `link-href` (a linking attribute)
- `figure` — `alt`, `src`, `size`, `loc`, `copy`, `ref` (harmonizing the 2.x syntax for this marker with the USFM/USX 3.x attribute specification)

Linking

General Syntax

Following the general syntax for `character-level attributes`, USFM and USX 3 provide a set of attributes for assigning linking properties to marked text. Linking attributes are included with any other `character-level attributes` added to the same marker. The order of attributes is not significant, although assist readability if linking attributes are grouped together. Names for linking attribute begin with `link-`.

When a link requires a standard scripture reference, follow the pattern: `[A-Z1-4]{3}(-[A-Z1-4]{3})? ?[a-z0-9\:-]*`



- Book names must be a standard 3-character scripture `book identifier`.
- The chapter + verse separator is always a colon `:`.
- Verse ranges are indicated using a hyphen.

Example: `MAT 3:1-4`

Attributes

`link-href`

Identifies the resource being linked to as a URI.

- A user-defined URI prefix can be used to help identify the target resource. For example: `x-prj:` might identify another scripture translation project available within the current editing environment, like `x-prj:RSV52 MAT 3:1-4`.
- User defined URI prefixes must begin with the prefix `x-`.

link-title

Plain text describing the resource being linked to (for example - to display in a tooltip when hovering over the link).

link-id

A unique identifier for a specific content location (i.e. an anchor).

Examples

USFM

Example 149. Link to other project text

The traditional translation of verse 1, as given in
`\jmp RSV|link-href="x-prj:RSV52 GEN 1:1" link-title="Revised Standard Version"\jmp*`, may be appropriate.

USX

Example 150. Link to other project text

The traditional translation of verse 1, as given in
`<char style="jmp" link-href="x-prj:RSV52 GEN 1:1" link-title="Revised Standard Version">RSV</char>`, may be quite appropriate.

USFM

Example 151. Link to illustration / media

`\p Storehouses, as used here, refers to large buildings with walls and roof, where grain was kept until needed. (See illustration:
\jmp Storehouse|link-href="figures/storehouse.png"
link-title="Ancient storehouse"\jmp*)`

USX

Example 152. Link to other project text

`<para style="p">Storehouses, as used here, refers to large buildings with walls and roof, where grain was kept until needed. (See illustration:
<char style="jmp" link-href="figures/storehouse.png"
link-title="Ancient storehouse">Storehouse</char>
...</para>`

USFM

Example 153. Assigning an identifier (anchor)

```
\q1 Someone is shouting in the desert,  
\q2 Prepare a road for the Lord;  
\q2 make a straight path for him to travel!□  
\esb \cat People\cat*\jmp |link-id="article-john_the_baptist"\jmp*  
\ms John the Baptist  
\p John is sometimes called the last □Old Testament prophet□ because of the  
warnings he brought about God's judgment and because he announced the coming  
of God's □Chosen One□ (Messiah).  
...  
\esbe
```

USX

Example 154. Assigning an identifier (anchor)

```
<para style="q1">Someone is shouting in the desert,</para>  
<para style="q2">Prepare a road for the Lord;</para>  
<para style="q2">make a straight path for him to travel!□</para>  
<sidebar style="esb" category="people">  
  <para style="ms"><char style="jmp" link-id="article-john_the_baptist" />John  
  the  
  Baptist</para>  
  <para style="p">John is sometimes called the last □Old Testament prophet□  
  because of the warnings he brought about God's judgment and because he  
  announced the coming of God's □Chosen One□ (Messiah).</para>  
...  
</sidebar>
```

USFM

Example 155. Glossary entry including a link reference to an external URL

```
\w gracious|link-href="http://bibles.org/search/grace/eng-GNTD/all"\w*
```

USX

Example 156. Glossary entry including a link reference to an external URL

```
<char style="w"  
      link-href="http://bibles.org/search/grace/eng-GNTD/all">gracious</char>
```

USFM

Example 157. Reference to named target within the same project

```
\p
\n 2-6a From Abraham to King David, the following ancestors are listed:
  Abraham,
  Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their mother was
  Tamar*), Hezron, Ram, Amminadab, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was Rahab*),
  Obed (his mother was \jmp Ruth|link-href="#article-Ruth"\jmp*), Jesse, and
  King
  David.
```

USX

Example 158. Reference to named target within the same project

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="2-6a" style="v" sid="MAT 1:2-6a" />From Abraham to King David,
  the following ancestors are listed: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Judah and his
  brothers; then Perez and Zerah (their mother was Tamar), Hezron, Ram,
  Amminadab,
  Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz (his mother was Rahab), Obed (his mother was
  <char style="jmp" link-href="#article-Ruth">Ruth</char>), Jesse, and King
  David.<verse eid="MAT 1:2-6a"/>
</para>
```

USFM

Example 159. Nested within extended footnote text.

```
\ef - \fr 1.2-6a: \fq Ruth: \ft A Moabite (Ruth 1.4). Only outstanding
women were normally included in Jewish genealogical lists. See article
on \+jmp Ruth|link-href="#article-Ruth"\+jmp*\ef*
```

USX

Example 160. Reference to named target within the same project

```
<note caller="-" style="ef">
  <char style="fr">1.2-6a: </char><char style="fq">Ruth: </char>
  <char style="ft">A Moabite. Only outstanding women were normally included in
Jewish genealogical lists. See article on <char style="jmp"
link-href="#article-Ruth">Ruth</char>
</note>
```

Nesting

Background

Character level markup is applied to a span of text within a [paragraph](#) block. Sometimes, marking texts in a semantically accurate way requires nesting a character level element within another character level element. In these situations an editor, processor, or publishing system must be able to interpret the nested markup contexts correctly.

A common occurrence for nested character elements is within footnotes, where some text occurring within a footnote quotation ([fq - Translation quote](#)), keyword [fk - Keyword](#), or the footnote text ([ft - Note text](#)), needs to be marked.

Indicating markup is nested

In USFM, add a plus sign **+** as a prefix to the opening and closing forms of a nested marker pair. The **+** is added after the backslash, and before the marker text.

In the following example text: * \+nd indicates to start a new character element nested inside the existing \add element (without closing \add) * \+nd* indicates the end of the nested environment without closing \add

USFM

```
... The following is a \add translator's addition containing the  
word \+nd Lord\+nd* within it\add* ...
```

USX

```
... The following is a <char style="add">translator's addition containing the  
word <char style="nd">Lord</char> within it</char> ...
```

Multiple levels of nesting can occur.

In USX, nested elements occur in XML without requiring any additional syntax.

Examples

USFM

Example 161. Numbers 21.14 (GNT) - bk + nd nested

```
\v 14 That is why \bk The Book of the \+nd Lord\+nd*'s Battles\bk* speaks of  
...\the town of Waheb in the area of Supah, and the valleys; the Arnon River,
```

USX

Example 162. Numbers 21.14 (GNT) - bk + nd nested

```
<verse number="14" style="v" sid="NUM 22:14"/>That is why
```

<char style="bk">The Book of the <char style="nd">Lord</char>'s Battles</char>

speaks of ...the town of Waheb in the area of Suphah, and the valleys; the Arnon River,<verse eid="NUM 22:14"/>

From Mount Hor to the Valley of the Moabites

¹⁰The Israelites moved on and camped at Oboth. ¹¹After leaving that place, they camped at the ruins of Abarim in the wilderness east of Moabite territory. ¹²Then they camped in Zered Valley. ¹³From there they moved again and camped on the north side of the Arnon River, in the wilderness which extends into Amorite territory. (The Arnon was the border between the Moabites and the Amorites.) ¹⁴That is why *The Book of the LORD's Battles* speaks of "...the town of Waheb in the area of Suphah, and the valleys; the Arnon River,¹⁵and the slope of the valleys that extend to the town of Ar and toward the border of Moab."

USFM

Example 163. Genesis 2.4 (GNT) - fk and ft + nd nested

\s1 The Garden of Eden

\p When the \nd Lord\nd* \f + \fr 2.4: \fk the \+nd Lord\+nd*: \ft Where the Hebrew text has Yahweh, traditionally transliterated as Jehovah, this translation employs \+nd Lord\+nd* with capital letters, following a usage which is widespread in English versions.\f* God made the universe,

...

USX

Example 164. Genesis 2.4 (GNT) - fk and ft + nd nested

<para style="s" vid="GEN 2:4">The Garden of Eden</para>

<para style="p" vid="GEN 2:4">When the <char style="nd">Lord</char>

<note caller="+" style="f">

<char style="fr" closed="false">2.4: </char>

<char style="fk" closed="false">the

<char style="nd">Lord</char>:

</char>

<char style="ft" closed="false">Where the Hebrew text has Yahweh,

traditionally transliterated as Jehovah, this translation employs

<char style="nd">Lord</char> with capital letters, following a usage

which is widespread in English versions.

```
</char>
</note> God made the universe, <verse eid="GEN 2:4" />
...

```

c 1.14: religious festivals; or seasons.

d 1.26: One ancient translation animals, domestic and wild; Hebrew domestic animals and all the earth.

e 2.3: by that day he had completed his creation; or on that day he completed his creation.

f 2.4: the LORD Where the Hebrew text has Yahweh, traditionally transliterated as Jehovah, this translation employs **LORD** with capital letters, following a usage which is widespread in English versions.

Text Features

- add - Translator addition
- bk - Quoted book title
- dc - DC-only content
- k - Keyword/keyterm
- nd - Name of God
- ord - Ordinal ending
- pn - Proper name
- png - Geographic name
- qt - Quoted text
- rb - Ruby gloss
- sig - Author's signature
- sls - Secondary source
- tl - Transliterated words
- w - Wordlist entry
- wa - Aramaic wordlist entry
- wg - Greek wordlist entry
- wh - Hebrew wordlist entry
- wj - Words of Jesus
- *Deprecated*
 - addpn - Addition + name
 - pro - Pronunciation annotation

add - Translator addition

Summary

Description

Translator's addition. Words supplied by the translator in order to make the meaning of the original language clear.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \add_{content}\add*
- **USX:** <char style="add">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 165. Genesis 5.29 (Russian Synodal)

```
\p
\n 29 И нарек ему имя: Ной, сказав: он утешит нас в работе нашей и в трудах рук
наших при \add возделываний\add* земли, которую проклял Господь.
```

USX

Example 166. Genesis 5.29 (Russian Synodal)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="29" style="v" sid="GEN 5:29"/>И нарек ему имя: Ной, сказав: он
  утешит нас в работе нашей и в трудах рук наших при <char style="add">
  возделываний</char> земли, которую проклял Господь.<verse eid="GEN
  5:29"/></para>
```

²⁹И нарек ему имя: Ной, сказав: он
утешит нас в работе нашей и в трудах
рук наших при **возделывании** земли,
которую проклял Господь.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ParaWithVerse]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

bk - Quoted book title

Summary

Description

Quoted book title.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \bk_{content}\bk*
- **USX:** <char style="bk">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 167. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\mt1 The Acts
\mt2 of the Apostles
\is Introduction
\ip \bk The Acts of the Apostles\bk* is a continuation of \bk The Gospel
according to Luke\bk* Its chief purpose is to tell how Jesus' early followers,
led by the Holy Spirit, spread the Good News about him  in Jerusalem, in all
of Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth (1.8).
```

USX

Example 168. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<para style="mt1">The Acts</para>
<para style="mt2">of the Apostles</para>
<para style="is">Introduction</para>
<para style="ip">
  <char style="bk">The Acts of the Apostles</char> is a continuation of
  <char style="bk">The Gospel according to Luke</char> Its chief purpose is to
  tell
    how Jesus' early followers, led by the Holy Spirit, spread the Good News
    about
      him  in Jerusalem, in all of Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth
      (1.8).</para>
```

THE ACTS

of the Apostles

Introduction

The Acts of the Apostles is a continuation of *The Gospel according to Luke*. Its chief purpose is to tell how Jesus' early followers, led by the Holy Spirit, spread the Good News about him “in Jerusalem, in all of Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth” (1.8). It is the story of

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

dc - DC-only content

Summary

Description

Deuterocanonical content. The marked content is relevant for publications which include Deuterocanonical (DC) books.

Syntax

- USFM: \dc_{content}\dc*
- USX: <char style="dc">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 169. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE - footnote)

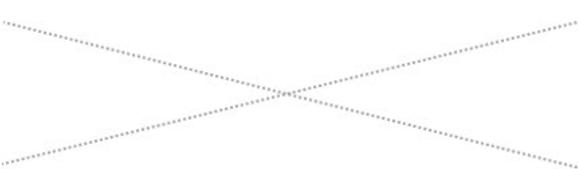
```
\p ...
\l 3 Él es el resplandor glorioso de Dios,\f c \fr 1.3: \fk Resplendor: \ft Cf.
\l 1.4-9,14\+dc ; también Sab 7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice de la
sabiduría\+dc*. \f* la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el que sostiene todas
las cosas con su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de nuestros pecados,
se ha sentado en el cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios,
\l 4 y ha llegado a ser superior a los ángeles, pues ha recibido en herencia un
título mucho más importante que el de ellos.
```

...

USX

Example 170. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE - footnote)

```
<para style="p">... <verse number="3" style="v" sid="HEB 1:3"/>Él es el
resplandor
glorioso de Dios,<note caller="c" style="f">
<char style="fr" closed="false">1.3: </char>
<char style="fk" closed="false">Resplendor: </char>
<char style="ft" closed="false">Cf. Jn 1.4-9,14<char style="dc">; también
Sab
7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice de la sabiduría</char>.</char>
</note> la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el que sostiene todas las cosas
con
su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de nuestros pecados, se ha sentado
en el
cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios, <verse eid="HEB 1:3"/>
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="HEB 1:4"/>y ha llegado a ser superior a los
ángeles,
pues ha recibido en herencia un título mucho más importante que el de ellos.
<verse eid="HEB 1:4"/>
...
...
```



USFM

Example 171. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```
\q1
\l 3 Our God is in heaven;
\q2 he does whatever he wishes.
```

\q1
\v 4 \x - \xo 115.4-8: \xt Ps 135.15-18; \+dc Ltj Jr 4-73; \+dc*\xt Rev 9.20.\x* Their gods are made of silver and gold,
\q2 formed by human hands.

USX

Example 172. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 115:3"/>Our God is in heaven;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 115:3">he does whatever he wishes.
    <verse eid="PSA 115:3"/></para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="4" style="v" sid="PSA 115:4"/>
    <note caller="-" style="x">
        <char style="xo" closed="false">115.4-8: </char>
        <char style="xt" closed="false">Ps 135.15-18;
            <char style="dc">Ltj Jr 4-73; </char></char>
            <char style="xt" closed="false">Rev 9.20.</char>
        </note> Their gods are made of silver and gold,</para>
    <para style="q2" vid="PSA 115:4">formed by human hands.<verse eid="PSA 115:4"/>
    </para>
```



USFM

Example 173. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

\p
\v 51-52 \x - \xo 15.51,52: \xt \+dc 2Es 6.23; \+dc*1Th 4.15-17.\x* Listen to this secret truth: we shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we shall all be changed in an instant, as quickly as the blinking of an eye. For when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we shall all be changed.

USX

Example 174. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

```
<para style="p">
    <verse number="51-52" style="v" sid="1CO 15:51-52"/>
    <note caller="-" style="x">
        <char style="xo" closed="false">15.51,52: </char>
        <char style="xt" closed="false">
            <char style="dc">2Es 6.23; </char>1Th 4.15-17.</char>
```

</note> Listen to this secret truth: we shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we shall all be changed in an instant, as quickly as the blinking of an eye. For when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we shall all be changed.**<verse eid="1CO 15:51-52"/>**



Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[CrossReferenceContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

k - Keyword/keyterm

Summary

Description

Keyword/keyterm.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \k_{content}\k*
- **USX:** <char style="k">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 175. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 176. Missing

Missing



Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

nd - Name of God

Summary

Description

Name of God.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \nd_{content}\nd*
- **USX:** <char style="nd">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 177. Exodus 3.15 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 14 God said, \"I am who I am. You must tell them: \"The one who is called
I AM has sent me to you.\"
\n 15 Tell the Israelites that I, the \nd Lord\nd*, the God of their
ancestors,
the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, have sent you to them. This is my name
forever; this is what all future generations are to call me.
```

USX

Example 178. Exodus 3.15 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="14" style="v" sid="EXO 3:14"/>God said, \"I am who I am. You
must
    tell them: \"The one who is called I AM has sent me to you.\"
<verse eid="EXO 3:14"/><verse number="15" style="v" sid="EXO 3:15"/>Tell the
    Israelites that I, the <char style="nd">Lord</char>, the God of their
ancestors,
    the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, have sent you to them. This is my name
forever; this is what all future generations are to call me.
<verse eid="EXO 3:15"/>
```

¹⁴God said, “I am who I am. You must tell them: ‘The one who is called I AM has sent me to you.’ ¹⁵Tell the Israelites that I, the LORD, the God of their ancestors, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, have sent you to them. This is my name forever;

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

ord - Ordinal ending

Summary

Description

Ordinal number ending.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \ord_{content}\ord*
- **USX:** <char style="ord">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 179. 1st

```
1\ord st\ord
```

USX

Example 180. 1st

```
1<char style="ord">st</char>
```

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[CrossReferenceContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

pn - Proper name

Summary

Description

Proper name.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \pn_{content}\pn*
- **USX:** <char style="pn">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 181. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 182. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],

[PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

png - Geographic name

Summary

Description

Geographic proper name. Some publications visually distinguish between proper names of people and proper names of geographic places.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \png_{content}\png*
- **USX:** <char style="png">{content}</char>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 183. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 184. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

qt - Quoted text

Summary

Description

Quoted text. Old Testament quotations in the New Testament, or other quotations.

Syntax

- USFM: \qt_{content}\qt*
- USX: <char style="qt">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 185. Poetic format, where all text is a quotation

```
\q1 \qt ..... \qt*
\q2 \qt ..... \qt*
\q1 \qt ..... \qt*
\q2 \qt ..... \qt*
```

USX

Example 186. Poetic format, where all text is a quotation

```
<para style="q1">
  <char style="qt">..... </char></para>
<para style="q2">
  <char style="qt">..... </char></para>
<para style="q1">
  <char style="qt">..... </char></para>
<para style="q2">
  <char style="qt">..... </char></para>
```

USFM

Example 187. Poetic format, where text is mixed (only some text is a quotation)

```
\q1 \qt ..... \qt* ..... \qt ..... \qt*
\q2 \qt ..... \qt* .....
\q1 .....
\q2 \qt..... \qt*
```

USX

Example 188. Poetic format, where text is mixed (only some text is a quotation)

```
<para style="q1">
  <char style="qt">.....</char> .....
  <char style="qt">.....</char></para>
<para style="q2">
  <char style="qt">....</char> .....</para>
<para style="q1">.....</para>
<para style="q2">
  <char style="qt">.....</char></para>
```

USFM

Example 189. Mark 1.2-3 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
\vv 2 It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:
\q1 \qt "God said, "I will send my messenger ahead of you\qt*
\q2 \qt to open the way for you." \qt*
\q1
\vv 3 \qt Someone is shouting in the desert,\qt*
\q2 \qt "Get the road ready for the Lord;"\qt*
\q2 \qt make a straight path for him to travel!" \qt*
```

USFM

Example 190. Mark 1.2-3 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
  Christ, the Son of God. <verse eid="MRK 1:1"/>
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="MRK 1:2"/>It began as the prophet Isaiah
  had
  written:</para>
<para style="q1" vid="MRK 1:2">
  <char style="qt">"God said, "I will send my messenger ahead of you</char>
</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:2">
```

```

<char style="qt">to open the way for you.¶</char>
<verse eid="MRK 1:2"/></para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="3" style="v" sid="MRK 1:3"/>
  <char style="qt">Someone is shouting in the desert,</char></para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">
  <char style="qt">Get the road ready for the Lord;</char></para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">
  <char style="qt">make a straight path for him to travel!¶ </char>
<verse eid="MRK 1:3"/></para>

```

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Matthew 3:1-12; Luke 3:1-18; John 1:19-28)

1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.^a ^bIt began as the prophet Isaiah had written:

"God said, 'I will send my messenger ahead of you to open the way for you.'

³ *Someone is shouting in the desert, 'Get the road ready for the Lord, make a straight path for him to travel!'"*

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

rb - Ruby gloss

About Ruby

See: <https://www.w3.org/TR/ruby/>



Han characters: Chinese, Japanese, and Korean texts have some characters that they share in common. In Japanese these are called Kanji (literally "Han

characters”). There are several thousand of these characters to learn. For new readers or readers new to the Biblical texts it may be very difficult for them to recognize what Chinese or Japanese word corresponds to the Han character(s) they are seeing.

Ruby glosses: In order to help these readers, some Bibles are printed with glosses using small phonetic characters (e.g. Japanese uses the hiragana alphabet) placed above the more symbolic Han characters to tell the reader how to pronounce the character. These phonetic characters are generically called “ruby glosses” or “rubies”. In Japanese this technique is called Furigana.

Summary

Description

Ruby gloss. Used to annotate the base text with ruby characters.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \rb_{content}|[@gloss]\rb*
- **USX:** <char style="rb" [@gloss]>{content}</char>

gloss

Ruby gloss characters (*default attribute*)

- If the base text being glossed (B) is a *phrase* of multiple Han characters, then the ruby gloss text (gg) may contain multiple elements, one for glossing each of the base text characters making up the phrase. Use a colon : to separate multiple glossing characters. Parts of a phrase gloss may be left empty. Example: \rb BB|"gg:gg"\rb* or \rb BBBB|gg1::gg3:\rb*.

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 191. One Han character with a single ruby gloss

```
\rb 𣎵\rb*
```

USX

Example 192. One Han character with a single ruby gloss

```
<char style="rb" gloss="𣎵"></char>
```

USFM

Example 193. Two Han characters with a single ruby phrase gloss

```
\rb 𠂇|𠂇\rb*
```

USX

Example 194. Two Han characters with a single ruby phrase gloss

```
<char style="rb" gloss="𠂇">𠂇</char>
```

USFM

Example 195. Phrase gloss with portions of ruby characters separated by a colon

```
\rb 𠂇|𠂇:𠂇\rb*
```

USX

Example 196. Phrase gloss with portions of ruby characters separated by a colon

```
<char style="rb" gloss="𠂇:𠂇">𠂇</char>
```

USFM

Example 197. Character sequence which includes a non-Han character which is NOT glossed

```
\rb 𠂇|߁:\rb*
```

USX

Example 198. Character sequence which includes a non-Han character which is NOT glossed

```
<char style="rb" gloss="߁:">߁</char>
```

USFM

Example 199. Un-glossed character occurring between glossed characters in a phrase

```
\rb 𠂇|߁:߁\rb*
```

USX

Example 200. Un-glossed character occurring between glossed characters in a phrase

```
<char style="rb" gloss="神">神</char>
```

USFM

Example 201. Genesis 1:1-2 (Japanese Contemporary Bible - Biblica)

```
\p
\l 1 神 \rb と \rb* 天地 \rb と \rb* \rb と \rb* \rb と \rb* \rb
\rb と \rb* \rb と \rb* 天地
\l 2 \rb と \rb* \rb
\rb と \rb* \rb
```

USFM

Example 202. Genesis 1:1-2 (Japanese Contemporary Bible - Biblica)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="GEN 1:1"/>
<char style="rb" gloss="神"></char>と天地
<char style="rb" gloss="と"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="天"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="と"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="地"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="と"></char>と天地
<verse eid="GEN 1:1"/>
<verse number="2" style="v" sid="GEN 1:2"/>
<char style="rb" gloss="と"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="も"></char>と天地
<char style="rb" gloss="天"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="と"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="地"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="と"></char>と天地
<char style="rb" gloss="水"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="と"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="上"></char>
<char style="rb" gloss="と"></char>と神の靈
<verse eid="GEN 1:2"/>
```

1 まだ何もなかった時、神は天と地を
造りました。²地は形も定まらず、闇に包
まれた水の上を、さらに神の靈が覆つ
ていました。

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sig - Author's signature

Summary

Description

Author's signature. Signature of the author of a letter or epistle.

Syntax

- USFM: \sig_{content}\sig*
- USX: <char style="sig">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 203. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 18 With my own hand I write this: \sig Greetings from Paul\sig*.
Do not forget my chains!
\cls May God's grace be with you.
```

USX

Example 204. Colossians 4.18 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="COL 4:18"/>With my own hand I write this:
<char style="sig">Greetings from Paul</char>. Do not forget my chains!</para>
<para style="cls" vid="COL 4:18">May God's grace be with you.
```

<verse eid="COL_4:18"/></para>

18 With my own hand I write this:
Greetings from Paul. Do not forget my chains!

May God's grace be with you.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sls - Secondary source

Summary

Description

Secondary language source. Passage of text based on a secondary language or alternate text source. For example: The French NBS02 has large sections of text in EZR and DAN in italics, to represent where the original text is in Aramaic, not Hebrew.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \sls_{content}\sls*
- **USX:** <char style="sls">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 205. Ezra 4.8—6.18 (French - NBS - Nouvelle Bible Segond)

\v 7 Et aux jours d'Artaxerxès, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabéel et le reste de leurs collègues écrivirent à Artaxerxès, roi de Perse. Le texte de la lettre fut écrit en araméen, traduit en araméen.

\p

\v 8 \sls Rehoum, chancelier, et Shimshaï, secrétaire, écrivirent au roi Artaxerxès la lettre suivante concernant Jérusalem, savoir:\sls*
\v 9 \sls «Rehoum, chancelier, Shimshaï, secrétaire, et le reste de leurs collègues, ceux de Dîn, d'Apharsatak, de Tarpel, d'Apharas, d'Erek, de Babylone, de Suse, de Déha, d'Elam,\sls*

...

USX

Example 206. Ezra 4.8—6.18 (French - NBS - Nouvelle Bible Segond)

```
<verse number="7" style="v" sid="EZR 4:7"/>Et aux jours d'Artaxerxès, Bishlam,  
Mitredath, Tabéel et le reste de leurs collègues écrivirent à Artaxerxès, roi  
de  
Perse. Le texte de la lettre fut écrit en araméen, traduit en araméen.  
<verse eid="EZR 4:7"/></para>  
<para style="p">  
  <verse number="8" style="v" sid="EZR 4:8"/>  
    <char style="sls">Rehoum, chancelier, et Shimshaï, secrétaire, écrivirent au  
roi  
      Artaxerxès la lettre suivante concernant Jérusalem, savoir:</char>  
    <verse eid="EZR 4:8"/>  
    <verse number="9" style="v" sid="EZR 4:9"/><char style="sls"><<Rehoum,  
chancelier, Shimshaï, secrétaire, et le reste de leurs collègues, ceux de  
Dîn,  
d'Apharsatak, de Tarpel, d'Apharas, d'Erek, de Babylone, de Suse, de Déha,  
d'Elam,</char><verse eid="EZR 4:9"/></para>
```

...

Tabéel et le reste de leurs collègues écri-
virent à Artaxerxès, roi de Perse. Le texte
de la lettre fut écrit en araméen, traduit
en araméen.

⁸Rehoum, chancelier, et Shimshaï, se-
crétaire, écrivirent au roi Artaxerxès la
lettre suivante concernant Jérusalem,
savoir: ⁹«Rehoum, chancelier, Shimshaï,
secrétaire, et le reste de leurs collègues,
ceux de Dîn, d'Apharsatak, de Tarpel,
d'Apharas, d'Erek, de Babylone, de Suse,
de Déha, d'Elam, ¹⁰et les autres peuples

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

tl - Transliterated words

Summary

Description

Transliterated words.

Syntax

- USFM: \tl_{content}\tl*
- USX: <char style="tl">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 207. Matthew 27.46 (GNT)

```
\s1 The Death of Jesus
\r (Mark 15.33-41; Luke 23.44-49; John 19.28-30)
\p
\vv 45 At noon the whole country was covered with darkness, which lasted for
three hours.
\vv 46 At about three o'clock Jesus cried out with a loud shout, \tl \Eli, Eli,
Iema sabachthani?\tl* which means, \My God, my God, why did you abandon me?\
```

USX

Example 208. Matthew 27.46 (GNT)

```
<para style="s1">The Death of Jesus</para>
<para style="r">(Mark 15.33-41; Luke 23.44-49; John 19.28-30)</para>
<para style="p">
  <verse number="45" style="v" sid="MAT 27:45"/>At noon the whole country was
  covered with darkness, which lasted for three hours.
  <verse eid="MAT 27:45"/><verse number="46" style="v" sid="MAT 27:46"/>At
  about
    three o'clock Jesus cried out with a loud shout, <char style="tl">\Eli, Eli,
```

lema sabachthani?»</char> which means, «My God, my God, why did you abandon me?»

<verse eid="MAT 27:46"/></para>

The Death of Jesus

(Mark 15.33-41; Luke 23.44-49; John 19.28-30)

45 At noon the whole country was covered with darkness, which lasted for three hours. 46 At about three o'clock Jesus cried out with a loud shout, «Eli, Eli, lema sabachthani?» which means, “My God, my God, why did you abandon me?”

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

w - Wordlist entry

Summary

Description

Wordlist / glossary / dictionary entry. Surround a word or phrase with this markup to indicate that it should appear in the glossary.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \w_{content}|[@lemma,strong,srcloc]\w*
- **USX:** <char style="w" [@lemma,strong,srcloc]>{content}</char>

lemma

Citation form for the term in the glossary (*default attribute*)

strong

Strong's ID in the form H#### (Hebrew) or G#### (Greek)

- A strong's ID augmentation identifier, if required, should be separated from the strong value by a colon :. An augmentation is a method of extending Strong's by aligning it to another lexicon (e.g. Brown-Driver-Briggs). This requires dividing some words into two or more separate words.
- There are instances where more than one word may need to be included within [W - Wordlist entry](#) because of how Hebrew and Greek use word repetitions (e.g. for a superlative). Exodus 29:37 repeats the word 'holy' as the superlative form.

srcloc

Location of the word in the source text; Example: GNT version 5 text, book 51, chapter 1, verse 2, word 1.

Added

1.0

Updated

3.0 (attributes)

Examples

USFM

Example 209. Glossay word without attributes

```
\w gracious\w*
```

USX

Example 210. Glossay word without attributes

```
<char style="w">gracious</char>
```

USFM

Example 211. Glossay word with (unnamed) default "lemma" attribute

```
\w gracious|grace\w*
```

USX

Example 212. Glossay word with "lemma" attribute

```
<char style="w" lemma="grace">gracious</char>
```

USFM

Example 213. Glossay word with explicit lemma attribute

```
\w gracious|lemma="grace"\w*
```

USX

Example 214. Glossay word with explicit "lemma" attribute

```
<char style="w" lemma="grace">gracious</char>
```

USFM

Example 215. Glossay word with "lemma" and "strong"

```
\w gracious|lemma="grace" strong="G5485"\w*
\w gracious|strong="G5485"\w*
\w gracious|strong="H1234,G5485"\w*
```

USFM

Example 216. Glossay word with "lemma" and "strong"

```
<char style="w" lemma="grace" strong="G5485">gracious</char>
<char style="w" strong="G5485">gracious</char>
<char style="w" strong="H1234,G5485">gracious</char>
```

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

wa - Aramaic wordlist entry

Summary

Description

Aramaic wordlist entry.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \wa_{content}\wa*
- **USX:** <char style="wa">{content}</char>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 217. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 218. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

wg - Greek wordlist entry

Summary

Description

Greek wordlist entry.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \wg_{content}\wg*
- **USX:** <char style="wg">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 219. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 220. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

wh - Hebrew wordlist entry

Summary

Description

Hebrew wordlist entry.

Syntax

- USFM: \wh_{content}\wh*
- USX: <char style="wh">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 221. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 222. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent],
[PeripheralContent]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

wj - Words of Jesus

Summary

Description

Words of Jesus.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \wj_{content}\wj*
- **USX:** <char style="wj">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 223. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 224. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ParaWithVerse]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Deprecated

addpn - Addition + name

Summary

Description

Proper name within translator's addition.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \addpn_{content}\addpn*
- **USX:** <char style="addpn">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Deprecated

3.0

- *Recommended alternate:* Nested **pn - Proper name** within **add - Translator addition**

Examples

USFM

Example 225. Missing

Missing

USFM

Example 226. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ParaWithVerse]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues**pro - Pronunciation annotation****Summary****Description**

Pronunciation annotation.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \pro_{content}\pro*
- **USX:** <char style="pro">{content}</char>

Added

2.0

Deprecated

3.0

- *Recommended alternate:* [rb - Ruby gloss](#).

Examples**USFM**

Example 227. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 228. Missing

Missing



Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextType

Versetext

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Text Formatting



The use of formatting oriented character markup is strongly discouraged. Please search for the appropriate [character type](#) to markup content, wherever possible.

- [bd - Bold text](#)
- [it - Italic text](#)
- [bdit - Bold+italic text](#)
- [no - Normal text](#)
- [em - Emphasis text](#)
- [sc - Smallcap text](#)
- [sup - Smallcap text](#)

bd - Bold text

Summary

Description

Bold text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \bd_{content}\bd*
- **USX:** <char style="bd">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Examples

USFM

Example 229. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 230. Missing

Missing

Publication Issues

it - Italic text

Summary

Description

Italic text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \it_{content}\it*
- **USX:** <char style="it">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 231. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 232. Missing

Missing

Publication Issues

bdit - Bold+italic text

Summary

Description

Bold + italic text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \bdit_{content}\bdit*
- **USX:** <char style="bdit">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 233. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 234. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

no - Normal text

Summary

Description

Normal text.

Syntax

- USFM: \no_{content}\no*
- USX: <char style="no">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 235. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 236. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

em - Emphasis text

Summary

Description

Emphasis text.

Syntax

- USFM: \em_{content}\em*
- USX: <char style="em">{content}</char>

Added

2.0

Examples

USFM

Example 237. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 238. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sc - Smallcap text

Summary

Description

Smallcap text.

Syntax

- USFM: \sc_{content}\sc*
- USX: <char style="sc">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 239. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 240. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

sup - Smallcap text

Summary

Description

Superscript text. Typically for use in critical edition footnotes.

Syntax

- USFM: \sc_{content}\sc*
- USX: <char style="sc">{content}</char>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 241. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 242. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent], [SidebarContent], [FootnoteContent], [PeripheralContent]

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Introductions

- **ior** - Intro outline refs
- **iqt** - Intro quoted text

ior - Intro outline refs

Summary

Description

Introduction outline references.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \ior_{content}\ior*
- **USX:** <char style="ior">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 243. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
\io1 The beginning of the gospel \ior (1.1-13)\ior*
\io1 Jesus' public ministry in Galilee \ior (1.14-9.50)\ior*
\io1 From Galilee to Jerusalem \ior (10.1-52)\ior*
\io1 The last week in and near Jerusalem \ior (11.1-15.47)\ior*
\io1 The resurrection of Jesus \ior (16.1-8)\ior*
\io1 The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord \ior (16.9-20)\ior*
```

USX

Example 244. Introduction to Mark (GNT)

```
<para style="io1">The beginning of the gospel
<char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 1:1-13">1.1-13</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">Jesus' public ministry in Galilee
<char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 1:14-9:50">1.14-9.50</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">From Galilee to Jerusalem
<char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 10:1-52">10.1-52</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">The last week in and near Jerusalem
<char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 11:1-15:47">11.1-15.47</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">The resurrection of Jesus
<char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 16:1-8">16.1-8</ref>)</char></para>
<para style="io1">The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord
<char style="ior">(<ref loc="MRK 16:9-20">16.9-20</ref>)</char></para>
```

Outline of Contents

The beginning of the gospel (1.1-13)
Jesus' public ministry in Galilee (1.14-9.50)
From Galilee to Jerusalem (10.1-52)
The last week in and near Jerusalem (11.1-15.47)
The resurrection of Jesus (16.1-8)
The appearances and ascension of the risen Lord (16.9-20)

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent] > [IntroOutlinePara]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

iqt - Intro quoted text

Summary

Description

Introduction quoted text. Inline scripture quotations, or other quoted text, appearing within the introduction.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \iqt_{content}\iqt*
- **USX:** <char style="iqt">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 245. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 246. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Poetry

- [qac - Acrostic character](#)
- [qs - Selah](#)

qac - Acrostic character

Summary

Description

Acrostic character. Used to mark the acrostic letter within a poetic line.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \qac_{content}\qac*
- **USX:** <char style="qac">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 247. Lamentations 1.1-2 (Spanish TLA)

```
\c 1
\s1 Primer lamento acróstico
\s2 El profeta
\q1
\n 1 ;\qac P\qac*obrecita de ti, Jerusalén!
\q1 Antes eras la más famosa
\q1 de todas las ciudades.
\q1 ¡Antes estabas llena de gente,
\q1 pero te has quedado muy sola,
\q1 te has quedado viuda!
\q1 ¡Fuiste la reina de las naciones,
\q1 pero hoy eres esclava de ellas!
\b
\q1
\n 2 \qac 0\qac*lvidada y bañada en lágrimas
\q1 pasas todas las noches.
\q1 Muchos decían que te amaban,
\q1 pero hoy nadie te consuela.
\q1 Los que se decían tus amigos
```

\q1 hoy son tus enemigos.

USX

Example 248. Lamentations 1.1-2 (Spanish TLA)

```
<chapter number="1" style="c" sid="LAM 1"/>
<para style="s1">Primer lamento acróstico</para>
<para style="s2">El profeta</para>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="LAM 1:1"/>¡<char style="qac">P
</char>obrecita
    de ti, Jerusalén!</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">Antes eras la más famosa</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">de todas las ciudades.</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">¡Antes estabas llena de gente,</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">pero te has quedado muy sola,</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">te has quedado viuda!</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">¡Fuiste la reina de las naciones,</para>
<para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:1">pero hoy eres esclava de ellas!
    <verse eid="LAM 1:1"/></para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="q1">
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="LAM 1:2"/>
    <char style="qac">O</char>lvidada y
        bañada en lágrimas</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">pasas todas las noches.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">Muchos decían que te amaban,</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">pero hoy nadie te consuela.</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">Los que se decían tus amigos</para>
    <para style="q1" vid="LAM 1:2">hoy son tus enemigos.<verse eid="LAM
    1:2"/></para>
```

Primer lamento acróstico

El profeta

1 **P**obrecita de ti, Jerusalén!

Antes eras la más famosa
de todas las ciudades.

¡Antes estabas llena de gente,
pero te has quedado muy sola,
te has quedado viuda!

¡Fuiste la reina de las naciones,
pero hoy eres esclava de ellas!

2 **O**lvidada y bañada en lágrimas
pasas todas las noches.

Muchos decían que te amaban,
pero hoy nadie te consuela.

Los que se decían tus amigos
hoy son tus enemigos.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [PoeticPara], [SidebarContent] > [PoeticPara]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

qs - Selah

Summary

Description

Used to mark the expression “Selah”. Commonly found in Psalms and Habakkuk.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \qs_{content}\qs*
- **USX:** <char style="qs">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 249. Psalm 3.2 (NRSV)

```
\c 3
\s1 Trust in God under Adversity
\d A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.
\q1
\v 1 O \nd Lord\nd*, how many are my foes!
\q2 Many are rising against me;
\q1
\v 2 many are saying to me,
\q2 \tThere is no help for you \qs Selah\qs*
```

USX

Example 250. Psalm 3.2 (NRSV)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="PSA 3"/>
<para style="s1">Trust in God under Adversity</para>
<para style="d">A Psalm of David, when he fled from his son Absalom.</para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="PSA 3:1"/>O <char style="nd">Lord</char>,
  how many are my foes!</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:1">Many are rising against me;
  <verse eid="PSA 3:1"/></para>
<para style="q1">
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="PSA 3:2"/>many are saying to me,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 3:2">\tThere is no help for you
  <char style="qs">Selah</char><verse eid="PSA 3:2"/></para>
```

Trust in God under Adversity

*A Psalm of David, when he fled
from his son Absalom.*

3 O LORD, how many are my foes!
Many are rising against me;
² many are saying to me,
“There is no help for you^b in God.”

Selah

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [PoeticPara], [SidebarContent] > [PoeticPara]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, poetic

Publication Issues

- This text is frequently right aligned, and rendered on the same line as the previous poetic line, if space allows.

Lists

- [litl - Entry total](#)
- [lik - Entry key](#)
- [liv - Entry value\(s\)](#)

litl - Entry total

Summary

Description

List entry total. Use in accounting lists for identifying the *total* component of a list entry ([li](#)). An alternative form to using a [table](#) for the same content.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \litl_{content}\litl*
- **USX:** <char style="litl">{content}</char>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 251. Nehemiah 7.6-14 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
\pm
\n 6 These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of
the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned
to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town,
\n 7 in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani,
Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):
\b
\pm The list of the men of Israel:
\b
\lim1
```

```

\vv 8 the descendants of Parosh - \litl 2,172\litl*
\lim1
\vv 9 of Shephatiah - \litl 372\litl*
\lim1
\vv 10 of Arah - \litl 652\litl*
\lim1
\vv 11 of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab) - \litl 2,818\litl*
\lim1
\vv 12 of Elam - \litl 1,254\litl*
\lim1
\vv 13 of Zattu - \litl 845\litl*
\lim1
\vv 14 of Zaccai - \litl 760\litl*
...

```

USX

Example 252. Nehemiah 7.6-14 (GNB - markup adapted)

```

<para style="pm">
    <verse number="6" style="v" sid="NEH 7:6"/>These are the people of the
    province
        who came up from the captivity of the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of
        Babylon
            had taken captive (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own
            town,
                <verse eid="NEH 7:6"/><verse number="7" style="v" sid="NEH 7:7"/>in company
            with
                Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan,
                Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):</para>
<para style="b" vid="NEH 7:7"/>
<para style="pm" vid="NEH 7:7">The list of the men of Israel:<verse eid="NEH
7:7"/>
    </para>
<para style="b"/>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="8" style="v" sid="NEH 7:8"/>the descendants of Parosh -
        <char style="litl">2,172</char><verse eid="NEH 7:8"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="9" style="v" sid="NEH 7:9"/>of Shephatiah -
        <char style="litl">372</char><verse eid="NEH 7:9"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="10" style="v" sid="NEH 7:10"/>of Arah -
        <char style="litl">652</char><verse eid="NEH 7:10"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="11" style="v" sid="NEH 7:11"/>of Pahath-Moab (through the line
        of
            Jeshua and Joab) -
        <char style="litl">2,818</char><verse eid="NEH 7:11"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="12" style="v" sid="NEH 7:12"/>of Elam -

```

```

<char style="litl">1,254</char><verse eid="NEH 7:12"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="13" style="v" sid="NEH 7:13"/>of Zattu -
    <char style="litl">845</char><verse eid="NEH 7:13"/></para>
<para style="lim1">
    <verse number="14" style="v" sid="NEH 7:14"/>of Zaccai -
    <char style="litl">760</char><verse eid="NEH 7:14"/></para>
...

```

⁶These are the people of the province who came up from the captivity of the exiles whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had taken captive (they returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each to his own town, ⁷in company with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum and Baanah):

The list of the men of Israel:

⁸ the descendants of Parosh.....	2,172
⁹ of Shephatiah	372
¹⁰ of Arah	652
¹¹ of Pahath-Moab (through the line of Jeshua and Joab)	2,818
¹² of Elam.....	1,254
¹³ of Zattu.....	845
¹⁴ of Zaccai	760
¹⁵ of Binnui	648
¹⁶ of Bebai.....	628
¹⁷ of Azgad.....	2,322
¹⁸ of Adonikam	667
¹⁹ of Bigvai.....	2,067
²⁰ of Adin	655
²¹ of Ater (through Hezekiah).....	98
²² of Hashum.....	328
²³ of Bezai	324
²⁴ of Hariph.....	112
²⁵ of Gibeon	95

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ListPara], [SidebarContent] > [ListPara]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

lik - Entry key

Summary

Description

List entry 'key' content.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \lik_{content}\lik*
- **USX:** <char style="lik">{content}</char>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 253. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
\s1 Administration of the Tribes of Israel
\lh
\v 16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:
\li1 \lik Reuben\lik* \liv1 Eliezer son of Zichri\liv1*
\li1 \lik Simeon\lik* \liv1 Shephatiah son of Maacah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Levi\lik* \liv1 Hashabiah son of Kemuel\liv1*
\li1 \lik Aaron\lik* \liv1 Zadok\liv1*
\li1 \lik Judah\lik* \liv1 Elihu, one of King David's brothers\liv1*
\li1 \lik Issachar\lik* \liv1 Omri son of Michael\liv1*
\li1 \lik Zebulun\lik* \liv1 Ishmaiah son of Obadiah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Naphtali\lik* \liv1 Jeremoth son of Azriel\liv1*
\li1 \lik Ephraim\lik* \liv1 Hoshea son of Azaziah\liv1*
\li1 \lik West Manasseh\lik* \liv1 Joel son of Pedaiah\liv1*
\li1 \lik East Manasseh\lik* \liv1 Iddo son of Zechariah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Benjamin\lik* \liv1 Jaasiel son of Abner\liv1*
\li1 \lik Dan\lik* \liv1 Azarel son of Jeroham\liv1*
\lf This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.
```

USX

Example 254. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNT - markup adapted)

```
<para style="s1">Administration of the Tribes of Israel</para>
<para style="lh">
<verse number="16-22" style="v" sid="1CH 27:16-22"/>This is the list of
```

the administrators of the tribes of Israel:</para>

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Reuben</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Eliezer son of Zichri</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Simeon</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Shephatiah son of Maacah</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Levi</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Hashabiah son of Kemuel</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Aaron</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Zadok</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Judah</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Elihu, one of King David's brothers</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Issachar</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Omri son of Michael</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Zebulun</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Ishmaiah son of Obadiah</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Naphtali</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Jeremoth son of Azriel</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Ephraim</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Hoshea son of Azaziah</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">West Manasseh</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Joel son of Pedaiah</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">East Manasseh</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Iddo son of Zechariah</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Benjamin</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Jaasiel son of Abner</char>
```

```
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
```

<char style="lik">Dan</char>

```
<char style="liv1">Azarel son of Jeroham</char>
</para>
<para style="lf" vid="1CH 27:16-22">This was the list of the administrators of
the tribes of Israel.<verse eid="1CH 27:16-22"/></para>
```

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

¹⁶⁻²²This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:

<i>Reuben</i>	Eliezer son of Zichri
<i>Simeon</i>	Shephatiah son of Maacah
<i>Levi</i>	Hashabiah son of Kemuel
<i>Aaron</i>	Zadok
<i>Judah</i>	Elihu, one of King David's brothers
<i>Issachar</i>	Omri son of Michael
<i>Zebulun</i>	Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
<i>Naphtali</i>	Jeremoth son of Azriel
<i>Ephraim</i>	Hoshea son of Azaziah
<i>West Manasseh</i>	Joel son of Pedaiah
<i>East Manasseh</i>	Iddo son of Zechariah
<i>Benjamin</i>	Jaasiel son of Abner
<i>Dan</i>	Azarel son of Jeroham

This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ListPara], [SidebarContent] > [ListPara]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

liv - Entry value(s)

Summary

Description

List entry 'value' content.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \liv_{content}\liv*
- **USX:** <char style="liv">{content}</char>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 255. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
\s1 Administration of the Tribes of Israel
\lh
\v 16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:
\li1 \lik Reuben\lik* \liv1 Eliezer son of Zichri\liv1*
\li1 \lik Simeon\lik* \liv1 Shephatiah son of Maacah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Levi\lik* \liv1 Hashabiah son of Kemuel\liv1*
\li1 \lik Aaron\lik* \liv1 Zadok\liv1*
\li1 \lik Judah\lik* \liv1 Elihu, one of King David's brothers\liv1*
\li1 \lik Issachar\lik* \liv1 Omri son of Michael\liv1*
\li1 \lik Zebulun\lik* \liv1 Ishmaiah son of Obadiah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Naphtali\lik* \liv1 Jeremoth son of Azriel\liv1*
\li1 \lik Ephraim\lik* \liv1 Hoshea son of Azaziah\liv1*
\li1 \lik West Manasseh\lik* \liv1 Joel son of Pedaiah\liv1*
\li1 \lik East Manasseh\lik* \liv1 Iddo son of Zechariah\liv1*
\li1 \lik Benjamin\lik* \liv1 Jaasiel son of Abner\liv1*
\li1 \lik Dan\lik* \liv1 Azarel son of Jeroham\liv1*
\lf This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.
```

USFM

Example 256. 1 Chronicles 27:16-22 (GNP - markup adapted)

```
<para style="s1">Administration of the Tribes of Israel</para>
<para style="lh">
<verse number="16-22" style="v" sid="1CH 27:16-22"/>This is the list of
the administrators of the tribes of Israel:</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Reuben</char>
<char style="liv1">Eliezer son of Zichri</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Simeon</char>
<char style="liv1">Shephatiah son of Maacah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
<char style="lik">Levi</char>
<char style="liv1">Hashabiah son of Kemuel</char>
</para>
```

```
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Aaron</char>
    <char style="liv1">Zadok</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Judah</char>
    <char style="liv1">Elihu, one of King David's brothers</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Issachar</char>
    <char style="liv1">Omri son of Michael</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Zebulun</char>
    <char style="liv1">Ishmaiah son of Obadiah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Naphtali</char>
    <char style="liv1">Jeremoth son of Azriel</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Ephraim</char>
    <char style="liv1">Hoshea son of Azaziah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">West Manasseh</char>
    <char style="liv1">Joel son of Pedaiah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">East Manasseh</char>
    <char style="liv1">Iddo son of Zechariah</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Benjamin</char>
    <char style="liv1">Jaasiel son of Abner</char>
</para>
<para style="li1" vid="1CH 27:16-22">
    <char style="lik">Dan</char>
    <char style="liv1">Azarel son of Jeroham</char>
</para>
<para style="lf" vid="1CH 27:16-22">This was the list of the administrators of
the tribes of Israel.<verse eid="1CH 27:16-22"/></para>
```

Administration of the Tribes of Israel

16-22 This is the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel:

<i>Reuben</i>	Eliezer son of Zichri
<i>Simeon</i>	Shephatiah son of Maacah
<i>Levi</i>	Hashabiah son of Kemuel
<i>Aaron</i>	Zadok
<i>Judah</i>	Elihu, one of King David's brothers
<i>Issachar</i>	Omri son of Michael
<i>Zebulun</i>	Ishmaiah son of Obadiah
<i>Naphtali</i>	Jeremoth son of Azriel
<i>Ephraim</i>	Hoshea son of Azaziah
<i>West Manasseh</i>	Joel son of Pedaiah
<i>East Manasseh</i>	Iddo son of Zechariah
<i>Benjamin</i>	Jaasiel son of Abner
<i>Dan</i>	Azarel son of Jeroham

This was the list of the administrators of the tribes of Israel.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent] > [ListPara], [SidebarContent] > [ListPara]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Tables

- **th#** - Table column head
- **thr#** - Table column head - right aligned
- **tc#** - Table cell
- **tcr#** - Table cell - right aligned



See the information on [alternate structures for tables in USFM and USX](#).

th# - Table column head

Summary

Description

Table column heading cell.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#), such as `\th#`.



In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing `<row>`'s and `<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\th#{content}`
 - Use a dash - between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be spanned. Example: `\th1-2`
- **USX:** `<cell style="th#" @colspan @align>{content}</cell>`

colspan

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: `<cell style="th1" colspan="2" align="start">`

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 257. Numbers 7.12-83 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 12-83 They presented their offerings in the following order:
\tr \th1 Day \th2 Tribe \th3 Leader
\tr \tc1 1st \tc2 Judah \tc3 Nahshon son of Amminadab
\tr \tc1 2nd \tc2 Issachar \tc3 Nethanel son of Zuar
\tr \tc1 3rd \tc2 Zebulun \tc3 Eliab son of Helon
```

\tr \tcr1 4th \tc2 Reuben \tc3 Elizur son of Shedeur
\tr \tcr1 5th \tc2 Simeon \tc3 Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai

...

USX

Example 258. Numbers 7.12-83 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="12-83" style="v" sid="NUM 7:12-83"/>They presented their
offerings in the following order:</para>
<table>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Day </cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">Tribe </cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="start">Leader</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="tcr1" align="end">1st </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Judah </cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">Nahshon son of Amminadab</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="tcr1" align="end">2nd </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Issachar </cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">Nethanel son of Zuar</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="tcr1" align="end">3rd </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Zebulun </cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">Eliab son of Helon</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="tcr1" align="end">4th </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Reuben </cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">Elizur son of Shedeur</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
    <cell style="tcr1" align="end">5th </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Simeon </cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai</cell>
</row>
...
</table>
```

12-8³ They presented their offerings in the following order:

Day	Tribe	Leader
1st	Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab
2nd	Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar
3rd	Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon
4th	Reuben	Elizur son of Shedeur
5th	Simeon	Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[TableRow]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

thr# - Table column head - right aligned

Summary

Description

Table column heading cell - right aligned.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#), such as `\th#`.



In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing `<row>`'s and `<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- USFM:** `\thr#_{content}`

- Use a dash `-` between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be spanned. Example: `\thr1-2`
- **USX:** `<cell style="thr#" @colspan @align>{content}</cell>`

colspan.

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: `<cell style="thr1" colspan="2" align="start">`

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 259. Numbers 2.10-16 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 10-16 On the south, those under the banner of the division of Reuben shall
camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:
\tr \th1 Tribe \th2 Leader \thr3 Number
\tr \tc1 Reuben \tc2 Elizur son of Shedeur \tcr3 46,500
\tr \tc1 Simeon \tc2 Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai \tcr3 59,300
\tr \tc1 Gad \tc2 Eliasaph son of Deuel \tcr3 45,650
\tr \tcr1-2 Total: \tcr3 151,450
```

USX

Example 260. Numbers 2.10-16 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="10-16" style="v" sid="NUM 2:10-16"/>On the south, those under
the
banner of the division of Reuben shall camp in their groups, under their
leaders, as follows:</para>
<table>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="th1" align="start">Tribe </cell>
<cell style="th2" align="start">Leader </cell>
<cell style="thr3" align="end">Number</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tc1" align="start">Reuben </cell>
```

```

<cell style="tc2" align="start">Elizur son of Shedeur </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">46,500</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tc1" align="start">Simeon </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Shelumiel son of Zurishaddai </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">59,300</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tc1" align="start">Gad </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Eliasaph son of Deuel </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">45,650</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tcr1" align="end" colspan="2">Total: </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">151,450</cell>
</row>
...
</table>

```

³⁻⁹On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:

<i>Tribe</i>	<i>Leader</i>	<i>Number</i>
Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab	74,600
Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar	54,400
Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon	57,400
	Total:	186,400

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[TableRow]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

tc# - Table cell

Summary

Description

Table cell.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#), such as `\th#`.



In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing `<row>`'s and `<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\tc#{content}`

◦ Use a dash - between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be spanned. Example: `\tc1-2`

- **USX:** `<cell style="tc#" @colspan @align>{content}</cell>`

colspan

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: `<cell style="tc1" colspan="2" align="start">`

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 261. Numbers 2.3-9 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 3-9 On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah
shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:
\tr \th1 Tribe \th2 Leader \th3 Number
\tr \tc1 Judah \tc2 Nahshon son of Amminadab \tcr3 74,600
\tr \tc1 Issachar \tc2 Nethanel son of Zuar \tcr3 54,400
```

\tr \tc1 Zebulun \tc2 Eliab son of Helon \tcr3 57,400
\tr \tcr1-2 Total: \tcr3 186,400

USX

Example 262. Numbers 2.3-9 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="3-9" style="v" sid="NUM 2:3-9"/>On the east side, those under
  the
    banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their
    leaders,
    as follows:</para>
<table>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Tribe </cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">Leader </cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="end">Number</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Judah </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Nahshon son of Amminadab </cell>
    <cell style="tcr3" align="end">74,600</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Issachar </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Nethanel son of Zuar </cell>
    <cell style="tcr3" align="end">54,400</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Zebulun </cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Eliab son of Helon </cell>
    <cell style="tcr3" align="end">57,400</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tcr1" align="end" colspan="2">Total: </cell>
    <cell style="tcr3" align="end">186,400</cell>
  </row>
  ...
</table>
```

³⁻⁹On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:

<i>Tribe</i>	<i>Leader</i>	<i>Number</i>
Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab	74,600
Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar	54,400
Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon	57,400
	Total:	186,400

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[TableRow]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

tcr# - Table cell - right aligned

Summary

Description

Table cell - right aligned.

- The variable # represents the table column number.

Syntax notes

In **USFM**, a table is composed by a series of paragraphs marked with `\tr`. The content for cells is marked with [character types for tables](#), such as `\th#`.



In **USX** the sequence of `\tr` rows is composed within a `<table>...</table>` containing `<row>`'s and `<cell>`'s. See [Paragraphs > Tables](#).

Syntax

- USFM:** `\tcr#_{content}`

- Use a dash - between a range of column numbers to indicate that the columns should be

spanned. Example: \tcr1-2

- **USX:** <cell style="tcr#" @colspan @align>{content}</cell>

colspan.

Column spanning is indicated with an optional `colspan` attribute. Example: <cell style="tcr1" colspan="2" align="start">

align

Cell alignment = `start` | `center` | `end`. Represents 'left', 'center', and 'right' respectively in left-to-right direction texts, and 'right', 'center', 'left' in right-to-left direction texts.

content

The cell text.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 263. Numbers 2.3-9 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 3-9 On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah
shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:
\tr \th1 Tribe \th2 Leader \thr3 Number
\tr \tc1 Judah \tc2 Nahshon son of Amminadab \tcr3 74,600
\tr \tc1 Issachar \tc2 Nethanel son of Zuar \tcr3 54,400
\tr \tc1 Zebulun \tc2 Eliab son of Helon \tcr3 57,400
\tr \tcr1-2 Total: \tcr3 186,400
```

USX

Example 264. Numbers 2.3-9 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="3-9" style="v" sid="NUM 2:3-9"/>On the east side, those under
the
  banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their
leaders,
  as follows:</para>
<table>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Tribe </cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">Leader </cell>
    <cell style="thr3" align="end">Number</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Judah </cell>
```

```

<cell style="tc2" align="start">Nahshon son of Amminadab </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">74,600</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tc1" align="start">Issachar </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Nethanel son of Zuar </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">54,400</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tc1" align="start">Zebulun </cell>
<cell style="tc2" align="start">Eliab son of Helon </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">57,400</cell>
</row>
<row style="tr">
<cell style="tcr1" align="end" colspan="2">Total: </cell>
<cell style="tcr3" align="end">186,400</cell>
</row>
...
</table>

```

³⁻⁹On the east side, those under the banner of the division of Judah shall camp in their groups, under their leaders, as follows:

<i>Tribe</i>	<i>Leader</i>	<i>Number</i>
Judah	Nahshon son of Amminadab	74,600
Issachar	Nethanel son of Zuar	54,400
Zebulun	Eliab son of Helon	57,400
	Total:	186,400

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[TableRow]

TextType

VerseText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Notes

- [Footnotes](#)
- [Cross References](#)

Footnotes

- [fr - Origin reference](#)
- [fq - Translation quote](#)
- [fqa - Alternate translation](#)
- [fk - Keyword](#)
- [ft - Note text](#)
- [fl - Label text](#)
- [fw - Witness list](#)
- [fp - Additional paragraph](#)
- [fv - Verse number](#)
- [fdc - DC-only content](#)
- [fm - Reference mark](#)

fr - Origin reference

Summary

Description

[Footnote](#) - Origin reference.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fr_{cv-reference}
- **USX:** <char style="fr">{cv-reference}</char>

cv-reference

Chapter + verse origin reference. The punctuation character between chapter and verse numbers is specific to the project text, but is commonly a colon : or period .. Trailing punctuation after the reference is optional.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 265. Mark 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God. \f + \fr 1.1:
\ft Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\vv 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4:
\fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* ¶Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive
your sins.¶
```

USX

Example 266. Mark 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God. <note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.1: </char>
<char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
<char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
...
<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
</char>
<char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
<char style="fqa">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
preaching.</char>
</note> ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people,
¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>
```

^a **1.1:** Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b **1.4:** *John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; some manuscripts have John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.*

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fq - Translation quote

Summary

Description

[Footnote](#) - Translation quotation.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fq_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="fq">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 267. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\f + \fr 1.1:
\f Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\n 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4:
\f John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* \Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,\ he told the people, \and God will forgive
your sins.\
```

USX

Example 268. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.1: </char>
<char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
<char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
```

```

...
<para style="p">
  <verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
  baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
    <char style="fr">1.4: </char>
    <char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
  </char>
    <char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
    <char style="fqa">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
  preaching.</char>
  </note> ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people,
  ¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>

```

^a 1.1: Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b 1.4: John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; some manuscripts have *John the Baptist* appeared in the desert, preaching.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fqa - Alternate translation

Summary

Description

Footnote - Alternate translation. Used to distinguish between a quotation of the current scripture translation (marked with **fq** - Translation quote) and an alternate translation.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fqa_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="fqa">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 269. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\f + \fr 1.1:
\f Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\vv 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4:
\fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* \Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,\ he told the people, \and God will forgive
your sins.\
```

USX

Example 270. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.1: </char>
<char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
<char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
...
<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
</char>
<char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
<char style="fqa">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
preaching.</char>
</note> \Turn away from your sins and be baptized,\ he told the people,
\and God will forgive your sins.\<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>
```

^a 1.1: Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b 1.4: *John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching*; some manuscripts have *John the Baptist* *appeared in the desert, preaching*.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fk - Keyword

Summary

Description

Footnote - Keyword. The footnote relates to a specific keyword quoted from the text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fk_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="fk">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 271. Genesis 3.20 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 20 Adam\f + \fr 3.20: \fk Adam: \ft This name in Hebrew means \all human
beings.\f* named his wife Eve,\f + \fr 3.20: \fk Eve: \ft This name sounds
similar to the Hebrew word for \living,\ which is rendered in this context
as \human beings.\f* because she was the mother of all human beings.
\vv 21 And the \nd Lord\nd* God made clothes out of animal skins for Adam and
his wife, and he clothed them.
```

USX

Example 272. Genesis 3.20 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="20" style="v" sid="GEN 1:20"/>Adam<note caller="+" style="f">
    <char style="fr">3.20: </char>
    <char style="fk">Adam: </char>
    <char style="ft">This name in Hebrew means \all human beings.\</char></note>
  named his wife Eve,<note caller="+" style="f">
    <char style="fr">3.20: </char>
```

<char style="fk">Eve: </char>

<char style="ft">This name sounds similar to the Hebrew word
for “living,” which is rendered in this context as “human beings.”</char>
</note>

because she was the mother of all human beings.<verse eid="GEN 1:20"/>

<verse number="21" style="v" sid="GEN 1:21"/>And the <char style="nd">
Lord</char>

God made clothes out of animal skins for Adam and his wife, and he clothed
them.

<verse eid="GEN 1:21"/></para>

P 3.20: ADAM: This name in Hebrew means “all human beings.”

q 3.20: EVE: This name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for “living,” which is rendered in this context as “human beings.”

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

ft - Note text

Summary

Description

Footnote - Note text.

Syntax

- USFM: \ft_{content}
- USX: <char style="ft">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 273. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\f + \fr 1.1:
\ft Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\vv 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4:
\fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* ¶Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive
your sins.¶
```

USX

Example 274. Mark 1.1; 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.1: </char>
<char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
<char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
...
<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
</char>
<char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
<char style="fqa">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
preaching.</char>
</note> ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people,
¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>
```

^a 1.1: Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b 1.4: *John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; some manuscripts have John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.*

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

f1 - Label text

Summary

Description

[Footnote](#) - Label text. Use for marking structural words or abbreviations used consistently in many translation notes (such as the words “Or” in an alternative translation note, “Others”, “Heb.”, “LXX” etc.).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \f1_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="f1">{content}</char>

Added

2.03

Examples

USFM

Example 275. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 276. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fw - Witness list

Summary

Description

Footnote - Witness list. For distinguishing a list of sigla representing witnesses in critical editions.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fw_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="fw">{content}</char>

Added

3.0



Apparatus entries of printed critical editions are densely packed with information. One key part is the list of witnesses supporting a specific reading. The witnesses are usually represented by sigla consisting of one character, an abbreviation, or a number. It can be very helpful to distinguish witness lists from other footnote text, which can make it simpler to introduce checking tools for these lists, and to create linking and reader helps in digital representations.

Examples

USFM

Example 277. Matthew 28.14 (Nestle-Aland 29)

```
\f ॥ \fr 28,14 \ft υπο \fw B D 0148. 892\f*
```

USFM

Example 278. Matthew 28.14 (Nestle-Aland 29)

```
<note caller="॥" style="f">
<char style="fr">28,14 </char>
<char style="ft">υπο </char>
<char style="fw">B D 0148. 892</char>
```

</note>

• 10 ἀδελφοις κ* | μαθηταις μου / 2211 | Γ οψεσθε Δ ε h • 11 ἀνηγγειλαν κ Δ Θ 565
• 14 υπο B D 0148. 892 | °κ B Θ 33. / 844. / 2211 e | txt A C D K L W Γ Δ 0148. 0234
f^{1.13} 565. 579. 700. 892. 1241. 1424 Μ lat sy • 15 °κ* B* W 0234 | txt κ² A B² D K L Γ
Δ Θ 0148 *f^{1.13} 33. 565. 579. 700. 892. 1241. 1424. / 844. / 2211* Μ | Γ εφημισθη κ Δ 33;
Or | °κ A K W Γ Δ 0148^{vid} *f^{1.13} 33. 565. 579. 700. 892. 1241. 1424. / 844. / 2211* Μ e
ff² | txt B D L Θ lat • 17 τ αυτω A K W Δ Θ 0148 *f^{1.13} 565. 579. 700e. 892. 1424* Μ |

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fp - Additional paragraph

Summary

Description

Footnote - Additional paragraph. Use to indicate the start of a new paragraph within a footnote (uncommon).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fp_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="fp">{content}</char>

Added

2.03

Examples

USFM

Example 279. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 280. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fv - Verse number

Summary

Description

[Footnote](#) - Verse number. A verse number occurring in a text quotation ([fq - Translation quote](#)) or alternative translation ([fqa - Alternate translation](#)).

Syntax

- [USFM](#): \fv_{content}\fv*
- [USX](#): <char style="fv">{content}</char>

Added

1.0



This marker is normally [nested](#) within another footnote character type (e.g. [fq - Translation quote](#), or [fqa - Alternate translation](#)).

Examples

USFM

Example 281. John 7.38 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 37 On the last and most important day of the festival Jesus stood up and
said in a loud voice, \Whoever is thirsty should come to me, and
\n 38 whoever believes in me should drink. As the scripture says, \Streams of
life-giving water will pour out from his side.\ \f + \fr 7.38: \ft Jesus'
words in verses 37-38 may be translated: \fqa \Whoever is thirsty should come
to me and drink. \+fv 38\+fv* As the scripture says, \Streams of life-giving
water will pour out from within anyone who believes in me.\ \f*
```

USX

Example 282. John 7.38 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="37" style="v" sid="JHN 7:37"/>On the last and most important
day
  of the festival Jesus stood up and said in a loud voice, \Whoever is thirsty
should come to me, and<verse eid="JHN 7:37"/>
  <verse number="38" style="v" sid="JHN 7:38"/>whoever believes in me should
drink.
  As the scripture says, \Streams of life-giving water will pour out from his
side.\ <note caller="+" style="f">
    <char style="fr">7.38: </char>
    <char style="ft">Jesus' words in verses 37-38 may be translated: </char>
    <char style="fqa">\Whoever is thirsty should come to me and drink.
    <char style="fv">38</char> As the scripture says, \Streams of life-giving
water will pour out from within anyone who believes in me.\</char></note>
<verse eid="JHN 7:38"/></para>
```

P 7.38: Jesus' words in verses 37-38 may be translated: "Whoever is thirsty should come to me and drink.³⁸ As the scripture says, 'Streams of life-giving water will pour out from within anyone who believes in me.'"

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fdc - DC-only content

Summary

Description

Footnote - Deuterocanonical content. The marked content is relevant for publications which include Deuterocanonical (DC) books.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fdc_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="fdc">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Deprecated

3.0

- *Recommended alternate:* Nested dc - Deuterocanonical content

Examples

USFM

Example 283. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE)

```
\v 3 Él es el resplandor glorioso de Dios,\f c \fr 1.3: \fk Resplendor:  
\ft Cf. Jn 1.4-9,14\fdc ; también Sab 7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice  
de la sabiduría.\f* la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el que sostiene todas  
las cosas con su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de nuestros pecados,  
se ha sentado en el cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios,
```

USX

Example 284. Hebrews 1.3 (Spanish DHE)

```
<verse number="3" style="v" sid="XXA 1:3"/>Él es el resplandor glorioso  
de Dios,<note caller="c" style="f">  
  <char style="fr">1.3: </char>  
  <char style="fk">Resplendor: </char>  
  <char style="ft">Cf. Jn 1.4-9,14</char>  
  <char style="fdc">; también Sab 7.25-26, donde algo parecido se dice de  
  la sabiduría.</char></note> la imagen misma de lo que Dios es y el  
que sostiene todas las cosas con su palabra poderosa. Después de limpiarnos de  
nuestros pecados, se ha sentado en el cielo, a la derecha del trono de Dios,
```



Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fm - Reference mark

Summary

Description

Footnote - Reference mark. Use where multiple locations in the scripture text refer to a common footnote text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fm_{content}\fm*
- **USX:** <char style="fm">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 285. Genesis 2.9 and 2.17 (GNT)

```
\v 9 \x - \xo 2.9: \xt Rev 2.7; 22.2,14.\x* He made all kinds of beautiful  
trees grow there and produce good fruit. In the middle of the garden stood  
the tree that gives life and the tree that gives knowledge of what is good  
and what is bad.\f + \fr 2.9: \fq knowledge of what is good and what is bad;  
\ft or \fq knowledge of everything.\f*
```

...

```
\v 17 except the tree that gives knowledge of what is good and what is  
bad.\fm GEN 2:9\fm* You must not eat the fruit of that tree; if you do, you
```

will die the same day.□

USX

Example 286. Genesis 2.9 and 2.17 (GNT)

```
<verse number="9" style="v" sid="GEN 2:9"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">2.9: </char>
<char style="xt">Rev 2.7; 22.2,14.</char></note> He made all kinds of
beautiful trees grow there and produce good fruit. In the middle of the garden
stood the tree that gives life and the tree that gives knowledge of what is
good
and what is bad.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">2.9: </char>
<char style="fq">knowledge of what is good and what is bad; </char>
<char style="ft">or </char>
<char style="fq">knowledge of everything.</char></note><verse eid="GEN 2:9"/>
...
<verse number="17" style="v" sid="GEN 2:17"/>except the tree that gives
knowledge
of what is good and what is bad.<char style="fm">GEN 2:9</char> You must not
eat
the fruit of that tree; if you do, you will die the same day.□
<verse eid="GEN 2:17"/>
```



Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[FootnoteContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

Cross References

- xo - Origin reference

- **xop** - Published origin text
- **xk** - Keyword
- **xq** - Translation quote
- **xt** - Target references
- **xta** - Target added text
- **xot** - OT references
- **xnt** - NT references
- **xdc** - DC references

xo - Origin reference

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - Origin reference. This is the chapter and verse(s) which the target references (**xt**) are provided for. The punctuation used between chapter and verse should be the same as for the target references (**xt**).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \xo_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="xo">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 287. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 22 But when Joseph heard that Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as
king of Judea, he was afraid to go there. He was given more instructions in a
dream, so he went to the province of Galilee
\n 23 \x - \xo 2.23: \xt Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45.\x* and made his home
in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets had said came true: «He
will be called a Nazarene.»
```

USX

Example 288. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="22" style="v" sid="MAT 2:22"/>But when Joseph heard that
Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid to
go
```

there. He was given more instructions in a dream, so he went to the province of

Galilee<verse eid="MAT 2:22"/>
<verse number="23" style="v" sid="MAT 2:23"/><note caller="-" style="x">
 <char style="xo" closed="false">2.23: </char>
 <char style="xt" closed="false"><ref loc="MRK 1:24">Mk 1.24</ref>;
 <ref loc="LUK 2:39">Lk 2.39</ref>; <ref loc="JHN 1:45">Jn 1.45</ref>
. </char>
 </note>and made his home in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets had
said came true: «He will be called a Nazarene.»<verse eid="MAT 2:23"/></para>

2.18: Jer 31.15. 2.23: Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45. 3.2: Mat 4.17; Mrk 1.15. 3.3: Isa 40.3 (LXX).
3.4: 2Ki 1.8. 3.7: Mat 12.34; 23.33. 3.9: Jhn 8.33. 3.10: Mat 7.19. 3.12: Ws 5.14, 23.
3.17: Gen 22.2; Psa 2.7; Isa 42.1; Mat 12.18; 17.5; Mrk 1.11; Luk 9.35. 4.1: Heb 2.18; 4.15.

USFM

Example 289. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

\p
\v 18 «Why do you call me good?» Jesus asked him. «No one is good except God alone.
\v 19 \x - \xo 10.19: a \xt Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17; \xo b \xt Exo 20.14;
Deu 5.18; \xo c \xt Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; \xo d \xt Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20;
\xo e \xt Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.\x* You know the commandments: «Do not commit
murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse anyone falsely;
do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.»

USX

Example 290. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

<para style="p">
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 10:18"/>«Why do you call me good?» Jesus
asked him. «No one is good except God alone.<verse eid="MRK 10:18"/>
<verse number="19" style="v" sid="MRK 10:19"/><note caller="-" style="x">
 <char style="xo">10.19: a </char>
 <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:13">Ex 20.13</ref>;
 <ref loc="DEU 5:17">Dt 5.17</ref>; </char>
 <char style="xo">b </char>
 <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:14">Ex 20.14</ref>;
 <ref loc="DEU 5:18">Dt 5.18</ref>; </char>
 <char style="xo">c </char>
 <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:15">Ex 20.15</ref>;
 <ref loc="DEU 5:19">Dt 5.19</ref>; </char>
 <char style="xo">d </char>
 <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:16">Ex 20.16</ref>;
 <ref loc="DEU 5:20">Dt 5.20</ref>; </char>
 <char style="xo">e </char>

```

<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:12">Ex 20.12</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:16">Dt 5.16</ref>.</char></note>You know the commandments:
    Do not commit murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse
    anyone falsely; do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.|||
<verse eid="MRK 10:19"/></para>

```

10.4: Deu 24.1-4; Mat 5.31. 10.6: Gen 1.27; 5.2. 10.7,8: Gen 2.24.
 10.11,12: Mat 5.32; 1Co 7.10,11. 10.15: Mat 18.3. 10.19: a Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17;
b Exo 20.14; Deu 5.18; **c** Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; **d** Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20; **e** Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.
 10.31: Mat 20.16; Luk 13.30.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xop - Published origin text

Summary

Description

[Cross Reference](#) - Published origin text. In some cases the text to be published in the position of the cross reference origin (xo - Origin reference) does not follow the usual chapter, verse pattern. A standard origin reference following this pattern is required for validation of the cross reference location. [xop - Published origin text](#) can be used to supply the content intended for publishing, which is similar to the application of [cp] (published chapter character) and [vp] (published verse character).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \xop_{content}\xop*
- **USX:** <char style="xop">{content}</char>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 291. Jonah 1.1-5 (Bulgarian Orthodox Bible)

\p
\v 1 \x - \xo 1:1 \хор Гл 1. (1)\хор* \xt 4 Царств. 14:25.\x*И биде слово
Господне към Иона, син Аматиев:
\v 2 \x - \xo 1:2 \хор (2)\хор* \xt Бит. 10:11. Иона 3:3.\x*ilstani, иди в
Ниневия, град голям, и проповядвай в него, защото злодеянията му достигнаха
до Мене.
\v 3 И стана Иона да побегне в Тарсис от лицето Господне; дойде в Иопия и
намери кораб, който отиваше за Тарсис, плати за превоз и влезе в него, за
да отплува с тях в Тарсис от лицето Господне.
\v 4 \x - \xo 1:4 \хор (4)\хор* \xt Пс. 106:25.\x*Но Господ подигна в морето
сilen вятър, и стана в морето голяма буря, и корабът наスマлко оставаше да се
разбие.
\v 5 \x - \xo 1:5 \хор (5)\хор* \xt 4 Царств. 17:29.\x*Уплашиха се
корабниците; те викаха всеки към своя бог и почнаха да хвърлят в морето
товара от кораба, за да му олекне от него; а Иона бе слязъл в дъното на
кораба, бе легнал и дълбоко заспал.

USX

Example 292. Jonah 1.1-5 (Bulgarian Orthodox Bible)

```
<para style="p">  
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="JON 1:1"/><note caller="-" style="x">  
    <char style="xo">1:1 </char>  
    <char style="xop">Гл 1. (1)</char>  
    <char style="xt">4 Царств. 14:25.</char></note>И биде слово Господне към  
Иона, син Аматиев: <verse eid="JON 1:1"/>  
<verse number="2" style="v" sid="JON 1:2"/><note caller="-" style="x">  
    <char style="xo">1:2 </char>  
    <char style="xop">(2)</char>  
    <char style="xt">Бит. 10:11. Иона 3:3.</char></note>ilstani, иди в Ниневия,  
град голям, и проповядвай в него, защото злодеянията му достигнаха  
до Мене.<verse eid="JON 1:2"/>  
<verse number="3" style="v" sid="JON 1:3"/>И стана Иона да побегне в Тарсис  
от лицето Господне; дойде в Иопия и намери кораб, който отиваше за Тарсис,  
плати за превоз и влезе в него, за да отплува с тях в Тарсис от лицето  
Господне.<verse eid="JON 1:3"/>  
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="JON 1:4"/><note caller="-" style="x">  
    <char style="xo">1:4 </char>  
    <char style="xop">(4)</char>  
    <char style="xt">Пс. 106:25.</char></note>Но Господ подигна в морето  
silen вятър, и стана в морето голяма буря, и корабът наスマлко оставаше да  
се разбие.<verse eid="JON 1:4"/>  
<verse number="5" style="v" sid="JON 1:5"/><note caller="-" style="x">  
    <char style="xo">1:5 </char>  
    <char style="xop">(5)</char>  
    <char style="xt">4 Царств. 17:29.</char></note>Уплашиха се корабниците;
```

те викаха всеки към своя бог и почнаха да хвърлят в морето товара от кораба, за да му олекне от него; а Иона бе слязъл в дъното на кораба, бе легнал и дълбоко заспал.<**verse eid="JON 1:5"/>**></para>

Гл 1. (1) 4 Царств. 14:25. (2) Бит. 10:11. Иона 3:3. (4) Пс. 106:25. (5) 4 Царств. 17:29.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xk - Keyword

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - Keyword. The target references ([xt](#)) relate to this specific keyword quoted from the text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \xk_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="xk">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 293. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 294. Missing

Missing



Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xq - Translation quote

Summary

Description

[Cross Reference](#) - Translation quotation. Use of a quotation can help a reader to identify the portion of text which the target references ([xt](#)) are provided for.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \xq_{content}
- **USX:** <char style="xq">{content}</char>

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 295. Missing

Missing

USFM

Example 296. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xt - Target references

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - Target references. A list of scripture references normally written as book abbreviation + chapter + verse(s). The punctuation character between chapter and verse numbers is specific to the project text, but is commonly a colon : or period .. Trailing punctuation at the end of a list of references is optional.

Syntax

- USFM: \xt_{content}
- USX: <char style="xt" [@link-href]>{content}</char>

link-href

Unambiguously identifies the scripture target reference using a standard scripture reference format. (*default attribute*)

- Book names must be one a standard **book identifier**. Chapter + verse separator is always a colon :. A string of pattern [A-Z1-4]{3}(-[A-Z1-4]{3})? ?[a-z0-9\-\:]^{*}
- In some scenarios a target reference is written in a format which cannot be accurately

parsed and identified. Providing the `link-href` attribute allows greater flexibility in the use of `xt` - Target references.

- In this context (`xt` - Target references), `link-href` should only target scripture references for the current text (i.e. references to other project texts or non-scripture URIs are not allowed).

Added

1.0

Updated

3.0 (attributes)

Examples

USFM

Example 297. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 22 But when Joseph heard that Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as
king of Judea, he was afraid to go there. He was given more instructions in a
dream, so he went to the province of Galilee
\n 23 \x - \xo 2.23: \xt Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45.\x* and made his home
in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets had said came true: \He
will be called a Nazarene.\
```

USX

Example 298. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="22" style="v" sid="MAT 2:22"/>But when Joseph heard that
Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid to
go
there. He was given more instructions in a dream, so he went to the province
of
Galilee<verse eid="MAT 2:22"/>
<verse number="23" style="v" sid="MAT 2:23"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo" closed="false">2.23: </char>
<char style="xt" closed="false"><ref loc="MRK 1:24">Mk 1.24</ref>;
<ref loc="LUK 2:39">Lk 2.39</ref>; <ref loc="JHN 1:45">Jn 1.45</ref>
.</char>
</note>and made his home in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets
had
said came true: \He will be called a Nazarene.\<verse eid="MAT 2:23"/></para>
```

2.18: Jer 31.15. 2.23: Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45. 3.2: Mat 4.17; Mrk 1.15. 3.3: Isa 40.3 (LXX).
3.4: 2Ki 1.8. 3.7: Mat 12.34; 23.33. 3.9: Jhn 8.33. 3.10: Mat 7.19. 3.12: Ws 5.14, 23.
3.17: Gen 22.2; Psa 2.7; Isa 42.1; Mat 12.18; 17.5; Mrk 1.11; Luk 9.35. 4.1: Heb 2.18; 4.15.

USFM

Example 299. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
\p
\n 18 \Why do you call me good?\ Jesus asked him. \No one is good except
God alone.
\n 19 \x - \xo 10.19: a \xt Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17; \xo b \xt Exo 20.14;
Deu 5.18; \xo c \xt Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; \xo d \xt Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20;
\xo e \xt Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.\x* You know the commandments: \Do not commit
murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse anyone falsely;
do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.\n
```

USX

Example 300. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 10:18"/>\Why do you call me good?\ Jesus
asked him. \No one is good except God alone.<verse eid="MRK 10:18"/>
<verse number="19" style="v" sid="MRK 10:19"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">10.19: a </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:13">Ex 20.13</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:17">Dt 5.17</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">b </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:14">Ex 20.14</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:18">Dt 5.18</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">c </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:15">Ex 20.15</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:19">Dt 5.19</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">d </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:16">Ex 20.16</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:20">Dt 5.20</ref>; </char>
<char style="xo">e </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:12">Ex 20.12</ref>;
<ref loc="DEU 5:16">Dt 5.16</ref>.</char></note>You know the commandments:
\Do not commit murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse
anyone falsely; do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.\n
<verse eid="MRK 10:19"/></para>
```

10.4: Deu 24.1-4; Mat 5.31. 10.6: Gen 1.27; 5.2. 10.7,8: Gen 2.24.
10.11,12: Mat 5.32; 1Co 7.10,11. 10.15: Mat 18.3. 10.19: **a** Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17;
b Exo 20.14; Deu 5.18; **c** Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; **d** Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20; **e** Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.
10.31: Mat 20.16; Luk 13.30.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xta - Target added text

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - Target references added text. Used for marking additional publishable text within in the list of target references (xt) which can be ignored when identifying references or generating links.

Syntax

- USFM: \xta_{content}
- USX: <char style="xta">{content}</char>

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 301. Matthew 3.0 (GNB - text and markup adapted)

```
\c 3
\s1 The Preaching of John the Baptist\x - \xo 3.0 \xta Compare with \xt Mk
1.1-8; Lk 3.1-18; \xta and \xt Jn 1.19-28 \xta parallel passages.\x*
\p
\v 1 At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and started
preaching.
```

USX

Example 302. Matthew 3.0 (GNB - text and markup adapted)

```
<chapter number="3" style="c" sid="MAT 3"/>
<para style="s1">The Preaching of John the Baptist<note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">3.0 </char>
<char style="xta">Compare with </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="MRK 1:1-8">Mk 1.1-8</ref>;
<ref loc="LUK 3:1-18">Lk 3.1-18</ref>; </char>
```

```

<char style="xta">and </char>
<char style="xt"><ref loc="JHN 1:19-28">Jn 1.19-28</ref></char>
<char style="xta">parallel passages.</char></note></para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MAT 3:1"/>At that time John the Baptist came
to
the desert of Judea and started preaching.<verse eid="MAT 3:1"/></para>

```

The Preaching of John the Baptist*

¹At that time John the Baptist came to the desert of Judea and started preaching. ²“Turn away from your sins,” he said, “because the Kingdom of heaven is near!”

Chapter 3.1-12: Compare with the parallel passages at Mk 1.1-8; Lk 3.1-18; and Jn 1.19-28.

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xot - OT references

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - OT target references. The marked target references (xt) are relevant for publications which include Old Testament (OT) books.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \xot_{content}\xot*
- **USX:** <char style="xot">{content}</char>

Added

2.2

Examples

USFM

Example 303. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 304. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xnt - NT references

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - NT target references. The marked target references (xt) are relevant for publications which include New Testament (NT) books.

Syntax

- USFM: \xnt_{content}\xnt*
- USX: <char style="xnt">{content}</char>

Added

2.2

Examples

USFM

Example 305. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 306. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

xdc - DC references

Summary

Description

Cross Reference - DC target references. The marked target references (xt) are relevant for publications which include Deuterocanonical (DC) books.

Syntax

- USFM: \xdc_{content}\xdc*
- USX: <char style="xdc">{content}</char>

Added

2.2

Deprecated

3.0

- Recommended alternate: Nested dc - Deuterocanonical content

Examples

USFM

Example 307. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```
\q1
\vv 3 Our God is in heaven;
\q2 he does whatever he wishes.
\q1
\vv 4 \x - \xo 115.4-8: \xt Ps 135.15-18; \xdc Ltj Jr 4-73; \xt Rev 9.20.\x*
Their gods are made of silver and gold,
\q2 formed by human hands.
```

USX

Example 308. Psalm 115.3-4 (GNP - cross references)

```
<para style="q1">
<verse number="3" style="v" sid="PSA 115:3">Our God is in heaven;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 115:3">he does whatever
he wishes.<verse eid="PSA 115:3"/></para>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="PSA 115:4"/>
<note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">115.4-8: </char>
<char style="xt">
<ref loc="PSA 135:15-18">Ps 135.15-18</ref>; </char>
<char style="xdc">Ltj Jr 4-73; </char>
<char style="xt">
<ref loc="REV 9:20">Rev 9.20</ref>.</char></note> Their gods are made of
silver and gold,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="PSA 115:4">formed by human hands.
<verse eid="PSA 115:4"/></para>
```

USFM

Example 309. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

\p
\v 51-52 \x - \xo 15.51,52: \xdc 2Es 6.23; \xt 1Th 4.15-17.\x* Listen to this secret truth: we shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we shall all be changed in an instant, as quickly as the blinking of an eye. For when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we shall all be changed.

USX

Example 310. 1 Corinthians 15.51-52 (GNP - cross reference)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="51-52" style="v" sid="1C0 15:51-52"/>
  <note caller="-" style="x">
    <char style="xo">15.51,52: </char>
    <char style="xdc">2Es 6.23; </char>
    <char style="xt">1Th 4.15-17.</char></note> Listen to this secret truth: we shall not all die, but when the last trumpet sounds, we shall all be changed in an instant, as quickly as the blinking of an eye. For when the trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised, never to die again, and we shall all be changed.
  <verse eid="1C0 15:51-52"/></para>
```



Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[CrossReferenceContent]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

Milestones

Summary

Description

Milestone marker.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \[style]*
- **USX:** <ms style="[style]" />

style *

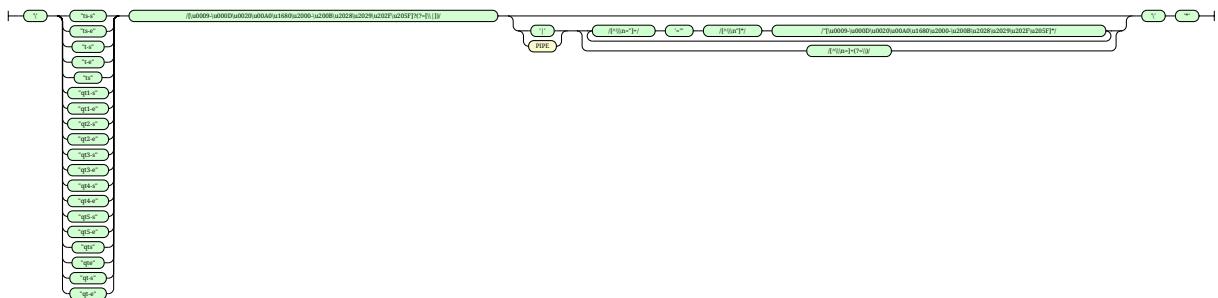
Milestone type

◦ **qt#** - Quotations

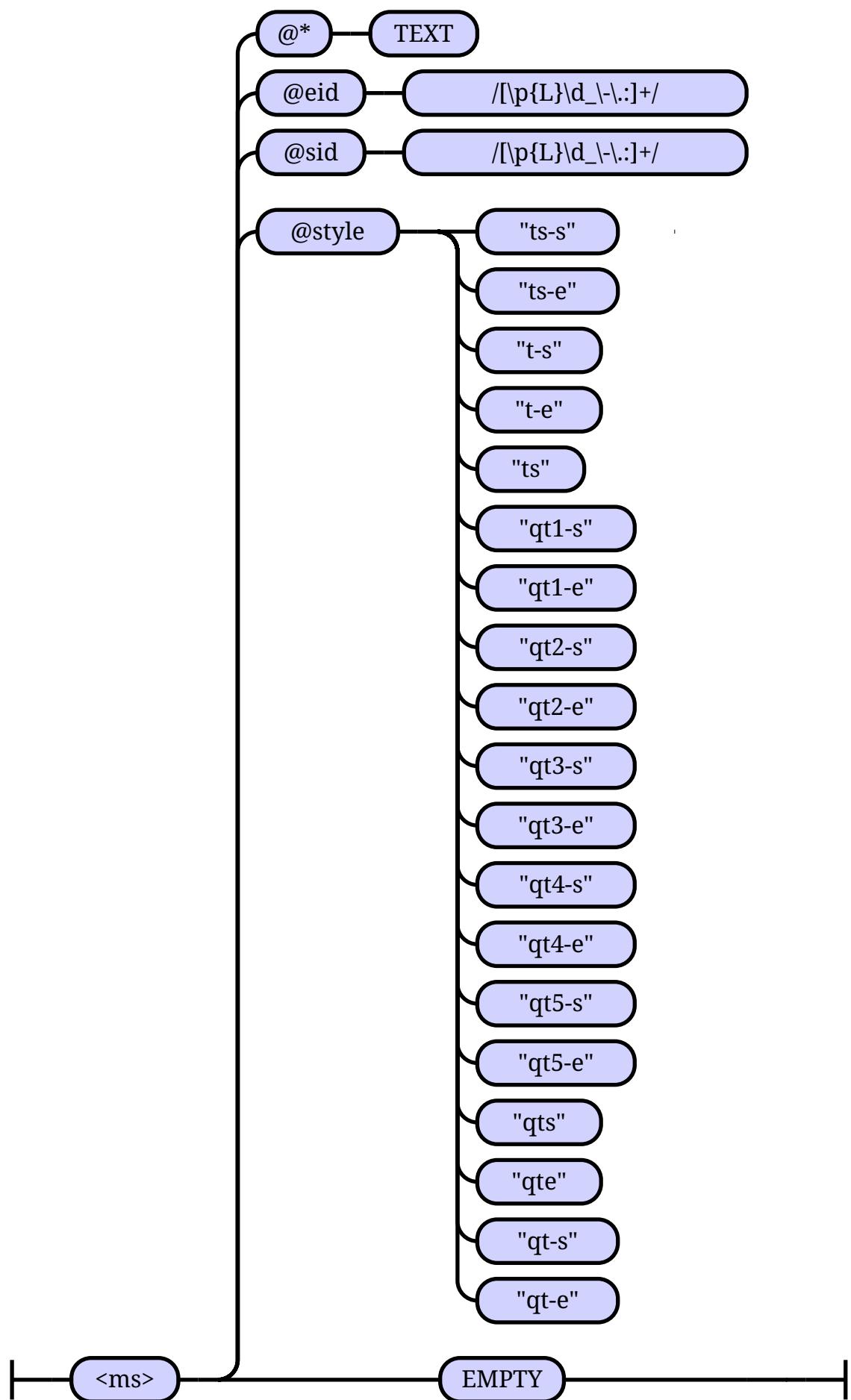
◦ **ts** - Translator's section

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Background

Markup for identifying milestones is needed when documents have multiple structures that interact in a non-hierarchical manner. This is also referred to as 'overlapping' or 'concurrent' markup. A key example of the overlapping structures in scripture text are

1. Paragraphs used to structure the discourse/narrative of the text and
2. The division of the text into books, chapters and verses.

In USFM or USX texts, markup identifying paragraph level containers forms the main structure of the document, while [chapter](#) and [verse](#) markers are effectively milestones.

Another overlapping structure is encountered when identifying the start and end of the words of individual speakers within the text, which will regularly cross paragraph boundaries.

Basic Syntax

In [USFM](#), milestones follow a syntax similar to [character level markup](#), but using a unique self-closing syntax. This specific syntax identifies the marker as a milestone. Milestones can mark a single position within the text, or the positions of the start or end of a span of text.

Self-closing markup is indicated by immediately terminating the marker, and any attributes, with a second backslash plus asterisk *.

In [USX](#), a milestone is expressed using the <ms> element.

Indicating Start and End Milestones

A milestone marker may end with either -s or -e

- -s indicates that the milestone is for marking the start of a span of text.
- -e indicates that the marker is an end milestone.

USFM

Example 311. USFM: Milestones for the start and end of a quotation/speaker

```
\qt1-s\*
...
\qt1-e\*
```

USX

Example 312. USX: Milestone for the start of a quotation/speaker

```
<ms style="qt1-s"/>
...
<ms style="qt1-e"/>
```

Standalone Milestones

This syntax can also be used for standalone milestones, not using start **-s** and end **-e** suffixes.

USFM

Example 313. USFM: Standalone milestone ([|z namespace](#) in this example)

```
\zms\*
```

USX

Example 314. USX: Standalone milestone

```
<ms style="zms"/>
```



USFM or USX do not currently define any standalone milestones. This may change with future updates, as specific needs are identified.

Attributes

The following optional [attributes](#) can be added to any USFM milestone marker.

sid

A unique identifier which can be used to unambiguously identify the starting milestone, and to clearly associate the starting milestone with the ending milestone ([eid](#)). The **sid** can be composed of any mixture of numbers, letters, and underscores, and should be a unique **sid** throughout the scripture text.

eid

A unique identifier which can be used to unambiguously identify the ending milestone, and to clearly associate the ending milestone with the starting milestone ([sid](#)). If an **sid** attribute is used for the starting milestone in a milestone pair, the ending milestone must include [eid](#).

Additional attributes may be available for or required by a specific milestone type (e.g the use of the [who](#) attribute in the following quotation milestone example).

USFM

Example 315. USFM: Milestone attributes sid, eid, who

```
\p
\l 1 Early in the morning the chief priests met hurriedly with the elders,
the teachers of the Law, and the whole Council, and made their plans. They
put Jesus in chains, led him away, and handed him over to Pilate.
\l 2 Pilate questioned him, \qt-s |sid="qt.MRK.15:2.1" who="Pilate"\*\\Are
you the king of the Jews?\qt-e |eid="qt.MRK.15:2.1"\*
```

```
\p Jesus answered, \qt-s |sid="qt.MRK.15:2.2" who="Jesus"\*||So you say.\*
\qt-e |eid="qt.MRK.15:2.2"\*
```

USX

Example 316. USX: Milestone attributes sid, eid, who

```
<para style="p">
    <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 15:1" /> Early in the morning the
    chief priests met hurriedly with the elders, the teachers of the Law,
    and the whole Council, and made their plans. They put Jesus in chains,
    led him away, and handed him over to Pilate.<verse eid="MRK 15:1" />
    <verse number="2" style="v" sid="MRK 15:2" />Pilate questioned him,
    <ms style="qt-s" sid="qt.MRK.15:2.1" who="Pilate"/>||Are you the king of
    the Jews?||<ms style="qt-e" sid="qt.MRK.15:2.1"/>
</para>
<para style="p" vid="MRK 15:2">
    Jesus answered, <ms style="qt-s" sid="qt.MRK.15:2.2" who="Jesus"/>||So
    you say.||<ms style="qt-e" eid="qt.MRK.15:2.2"/><verse eid="MRK 15:2"/>
</para>
```

Levels

As with other USFM/USX numbered marker types, a numeric variable may be added to a milestone marker to indicate a relative weighting or level. In the example above of the quotation/speaker milestone, a numbered version of the marker may be used to indicate the level of nesting of the quotation being marked (i.e. a quote within a quote).

The unnumbered version may be used when only one level of marker exists within the project text. Numbers should always be included when more than one level of the marker exists within the project text.

qt# - Quotations

Summary

Description

Quotation start and end milestones. Typically used for indicating the speaker of the text.

- The variable # represents the level of nesting of the quotation being marked (i.e. a quote within a quote).

Syntax

- **USFM:** \qt#-s |[@sid,who]* / \qt#-e |@eid*
- **USX:** <ms style="qt#-s" [@sid,who]/> / <ms style="qt#-e" @eid/>

sid, eid

See [attributes for any milestone](#).

who

The speaker of the quotation (*default attribute*)

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 317. Mark 15.2 (GNT) - no levels

```
\p
\vv 1 Early in the morning the chief priests met hurriedly with the elders,
the teachers of the Law, and the whole Council, and made their plans. They
put Jesus in chains, led him away, and handed him over to Pilate.
\vv 2 Pilate questioned him, \qt-s |sid="qt.MRK.15:2.1" who="Pilate"\* Are you
the king of the Jews?\qt-e |eid="qt.MRK.15:2.1"\*
\p Jesus answered, \qt-s |sid="qt.MRK.15:2.2" who="Jesus"\* So you say.\*
\qt-e |eid="qt.MRK.15:2.2"\*
```

USX

Example 318. Mark 15.2 (GNT) - no levels

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 15:1"/> Early in the morning the
  chief priests met hurriedly with the elders, the teachers of the Law, and
  the whole Council, and made their plans. They put Jesus in chains, led him
  away, and handed him over to Pilate.<verse eid="MRK 15:1"/>
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="MRK 15:2"/> Pilate questioned him,
  <ms style="qt-s" sid="qt.MRK.15:2.1" who="Pilate"/> Are you the king of the
  Jews?\<ms style="qt-e" sid="qt.MRK.15:2.1"/>
</para>
<para style="p" vid="MRK 15:2">
  Jesus answered, <ms style="qt-s" sid="qt.MRK.15:2.2" who="Jesus"/> So you
  say.\<ms style="qt-e" eid="qt.MRK.15:2.2"/><verse eid="MRK 15:2"/>
</para>
```

USFM

Example 319. Acts 17.22-31 (GNT) - 2 levels

```
\p
\vv 22 Paul stood up in front of the city council and said,
\qt1-s |sid="qt1.ACT.17:22.1" who="Paul"\* I see that in every way you
```

Athenians are very religious.

\v 23 For as I walked through your city and looked at the places where you worship, I found an altar on which is written, «To an Unknown God.» That which you worship, then, even though you do not know it, is what I now proclaim to you.

\v 24 God, who made the world and everything in it, is Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples made by human hands.

\v 25 Nor does he need anything that we can supply by working for him, since

it is he himself who gives life and breath and everything else to everyone

\v 26 From one human being he created all races of people and made them live throughout the whole earth. He himself fixed beforehand the exact times and the limits of the places where they would live.

\v 27 He did this so that they would look for him, and perhaps find him as they felt around for him. Yet God is actually not far from any one of us;

\v 28 as someone has said,

\q1 \qt2-s |sid="qt2.ACT.17:28.1" who="someone"* «In him we live and move and exist.» \qt2-e |eid="qt2.ACT.17:28.1"*

\b

\m It is as some of your poets have said,

\q1 \qt2-s |sid="qt2.ACT.17:28.2" who="poets"* «We too are his children.»

\qt2-e |eid="qt2.ACT.17:28.2"*

\b

\m

\v 29 Since we are God's children, we should not suppose that his nature is anything like an image of gold or silver or stone, shaped by human art and skill.

\v 30 God has overlooked the times when people did not know him, but now he commands all of them everywhere to turn away from their evil ways.

\v 31 For he has fixed a day in which he will judge the whole world with justice by means of a man he has chosen. He has given proof of this to everyone by raising that man from death!» \qt1-e |eid="qt1_ACT_17:22.1"*

USX

Example 320. Acts 17.22-31 (GNT) - 2 levels

```
<para style="p">
<verse number="22" style="v" sid="GEN 7:22"/>
Paul stood up in front of the city council and said,
<ms style="qt1-s" sid="qt1.ACT.17:22.1" who="Paul"/> «I see that in every
way you Athenians are very religious. <verse eid="GEN 7:22"/>
<verse number="23" style="v" sid="GEN 7:23"/> For as I walked through your
city and looked at the places where you worship, I found an altar on which
is written, «To an Unknown God.» That which you worship, then, even though
you do not know it, is what I now proclaim to you. <verse eid="GEN 7:23"/>
<verse number="24" style="v" sid="GEN 7:24"/> God, who made the world and
everything in it, is Lord of heaven and earth and does not live in temples
made by human hands. <verse eid="GEN 7:24"/>
<verse number="25" style="v" sid="GEN 7:25"/> Nor does he need anything
that we can supply by working for him, since it is he himself who gives
life and breath and everything else to everyone <verse eid="GEN 7:25"/>
```

<verse number="26" style="v" sid="GEN 7:26"/>From one human being he created all races of people and made them live throughout the whole earth. He himself fixed beforehand the exact times and the limits of the places where they would live.<verse eid="GEN 7:26"/>

<verse number="27" style="v" sid="GEN 7:27"/>He did this so that they would look for him, and perhaps find him as they felt around for him. Yet God is actually not far from any one of us; <verse eid="GEN 7:27"/>

<verse number="28" style="v" sid="GEN 7:28"/>as someone has said,

</para>

<para style="q1" vid="GEN 7:28">

<ms style="qt2-s" sid="qt2.ACT.17:28.1" who="someone"/>In him we live and move and exist.<ms style="qt2-e" eid="qt2.ACT.17:28.1"/>

</para>

<para style="b" vid="GEN 7:28"/>

<para style="m" vid="GEN 7:28">It is as some of your poets have said,</para>

<para style="q1" vid="GEN 7:28">

<ms style="qt2-s" sid="qt2.ACT.17:28.2" who="poets"/>We too are his children.<ms style="qt2-e" eid="qt2.ACT.17:28.2"/><verse eid="GEN 7:28"/>

</para>

<para style="b"/>

<para style="m">

<verse number="29" style="v" sid="GEN 7:29"/>Since we are God's children, we should not suppose that his nature is anything like an image of gold or silver or stone, shaped by human art and skill.<verse eid="GEN 7:29"/>

<verse number="30" style="v" sid="GEN 7:30"/>God has overlooked the times when people did not know him, but now he commands all of them everywhere to turn away from their evil ways.<verse eid="GEN 7:30"/>

<verse number="31" style="v" sid="GEN 7:31"/>For he has fixed a day in which he will judge the whole world with justice by means of a man he has chosen. He has given proof of this to everyone by raising that man from death!<ms style="qt1-e" eid="qt1_ACT_17:22.1"/><verse eid="GEN 7:31"/>

</para>

Properties

StyleType

Milestone

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

Publication Issues

ts - Translator's section

Summary

Description

Translator's section start and end milestones. For identifying a section (chunk) of text suitable for translating at one time.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \ts-s |@sid* / \ts-e |@eid*
- **USX:** <ms style="ts-s" @sid/> / <ms style="ts-e" @eid/>

sid, eid

See [attributes for any milestone](#).

Added

3.0

Examples

USFM

Example 321. Jude 5-8 (ULB) - standalone milestones

```
\ts\*
\p
\vv 5 Now I wish to remind you, although you know everything, that the Lord
once saved a people out of the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed
those who did not believe.
\vv 6 And angels who did not keep to their own principality, but left their
proper dwelling place—God has kept them in everlasting chains in darkness for
the judgment of the great day.
\ts\*
\vv 7 It is just like Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, which in
a similar way gave themselves over to fornication and pursued unnatural
desires. They were given as examples of those who suffer the punishment of
eternal fire.
\p
\vv 8 Yet in the same way these also pollute their bodies in their dreams, and
they reject authority, and they say evil things about the glorious ones.
\ts\*
...
...
```

USX

Example 322. Jude 5-8 (ULB) - standalone milestones

```
<ms style="ts"/>
<para style="p">
<verse number="5" style="v" sid="JUD 1:5"/>Now I wish to remind you,
although you know everything, that the Lord once saved a people out of
the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed those who did not
```

believe.<verse eid="JUD 1:5"/>
<verse number="6" style="v" sid="JUD 1:6"/>And angels who did not keep to their own principality, but left their proper dwelling place—God has kept them in everlasting chains in darkness for the judgment of the great day.<verse eid="JUD 1:6"/>
<ms style="ts"/>
<verse number="7" style="v" sid="JUD 1:7"/>It is just like Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, which in a similar way gave themselves over to fornication and pursued unnatural desires. They were given as examples of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.
<verse eid="JUD 1:7"/>
</para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="8" style="v" sid="JUD 1:8"/>Yet in the same way these also pollute their bodies in their dreams, and they reject authority, and they say evil things about the glorious ones.
<ms style="ts"/>
...

USFM

Example 323. Jude 5-8 (ULB) - milestone pairs

```
\ts |sid="ts.JUD.5-6"/*
\p
\vv 5 Now I wish to remind you, although you know everything, that the Lord once saved a people out of the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed those who did not believe.
\vv 6 And angels who did not keep to their own principality, but left their proper dwelling place—God has kept them in everlasting chains in darkness for the judgment of the great day.
\ts-e |eid="ts.JUD.5-6"/*
\ts-s |sid="ts.JUD.7-8"/*
\vv 7 It is just like Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, which in a similar way gave themselves over to fornication and pursued unnatural desires. They were given as examples of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.
\p
\vv 8 Yet in the same way these also pollute their bodies in their dreams, and they reject authority, and they say evil things about the glorious ones.
\ts-e |eid="ts.JUD.7-8"/*
...
```

USX

Example 324. Jude 5-8 (ULB) - milestone pairs

```
<ms style="ts-s" sid="ts.JUD.5-6"/>
<para style="p">
<verse number="5" style="v" sid="JUD 1:5"/>Now I wish to remind you,
```

although you know everything, that the Lord once saved a people out of the land of Egypt, but that afterward he destroyed those who did not believe.<verse eid="JUD 1:5"/>

<verse number="6" style="v" sid="JUD 1:6"/>And angels who did not keep to their own principality, but left their proper dwelling place—God has kept them in everlasting chains in darkness for the judgment of the great day.<verse eid="JUD 1:6"/>

<ms style="ts-e" eid="ts.JUD.5-6"/>

<ms style="ts-s" sid="ts.JUD.7-8"/>

<verse number="7" style="v" sid="JUD 1:7"/>It is just like Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, which in a similar way gave themselves over to fornication and pursued unnatural desires. They were given as examples of those who suffer the punishment of eternal fire.

<verse eid="JUD 1:7"/>

</para>

<para style="p">

<verse number="8" style="v" sid="JUD 1:8"/>Yet in the same way these also pollute their bodies in their dreams, and they reject authority, and they say evil things about the glorious ones.

<ms style="ts-e" eid="ts.JUD.7-8"/>

Properties

StyleType

Milestone

OccursUnder

[ChapterContent]

Publication Issues

Notes

Summary

Description

Note container. Added inline within the body text.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \[noteType]_{caller}_\cat_\category\cat*_content_[noteType]*
- **USX:** <note style="noteType" [@caller,category]>{content}</note>

noteType

Note type

- [Footnotes](#)

- [Cross References](#)

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

category

Note category.

content

Character types for [footnotes](#) or [cross references](#).

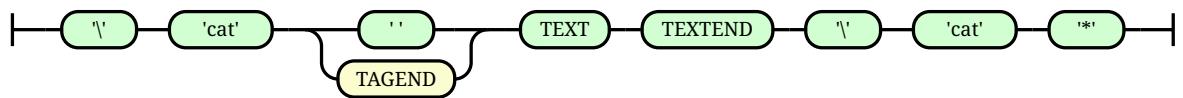
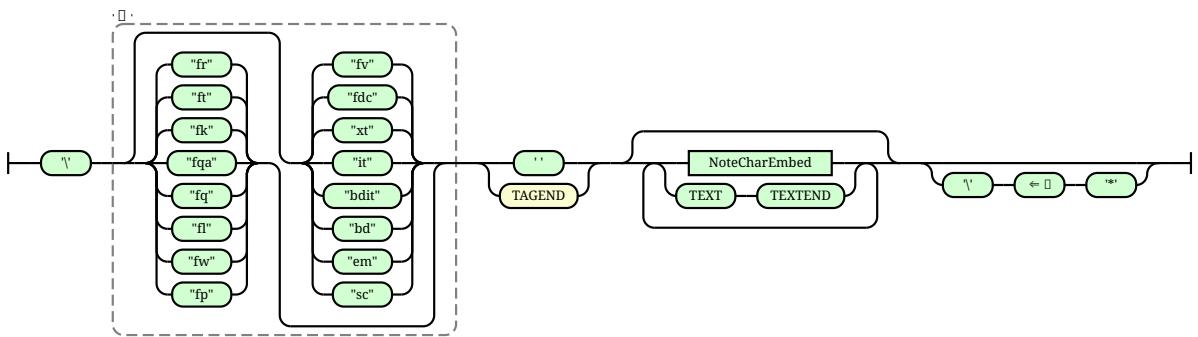
Footnotes

- [f](#) - Footnote
- [fe](#) - Endnote
- [ef](#) - Extended Note

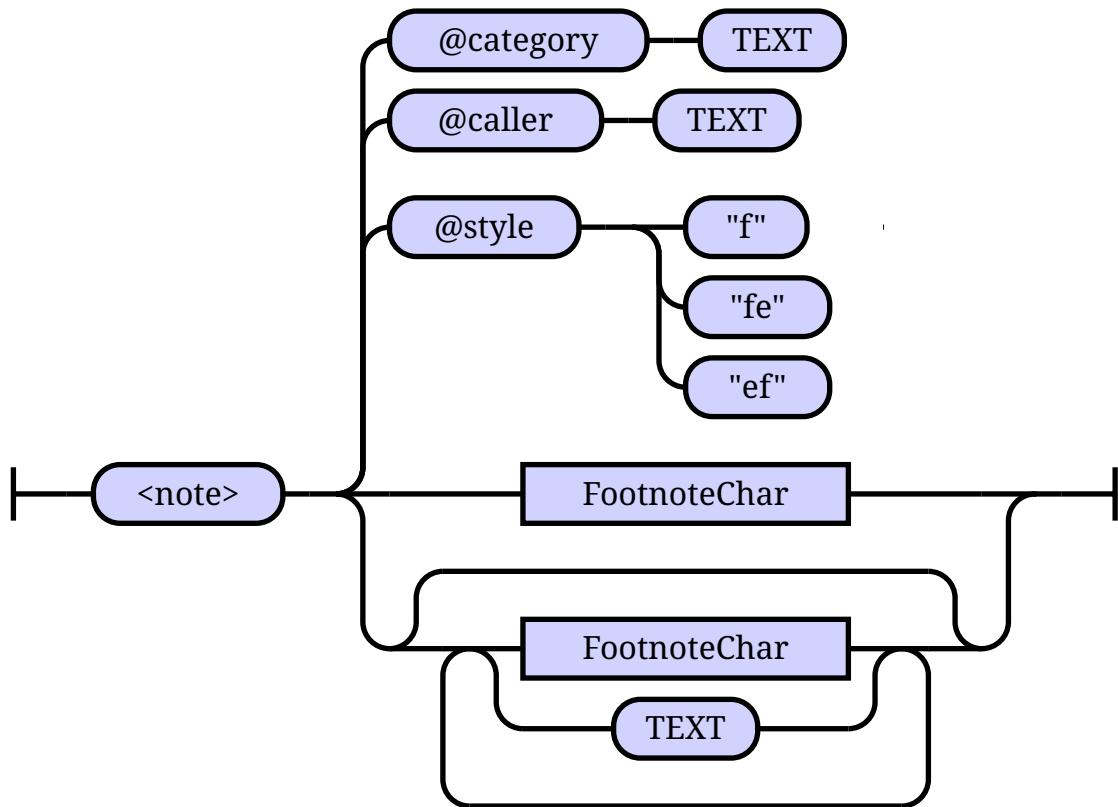
Diagrams

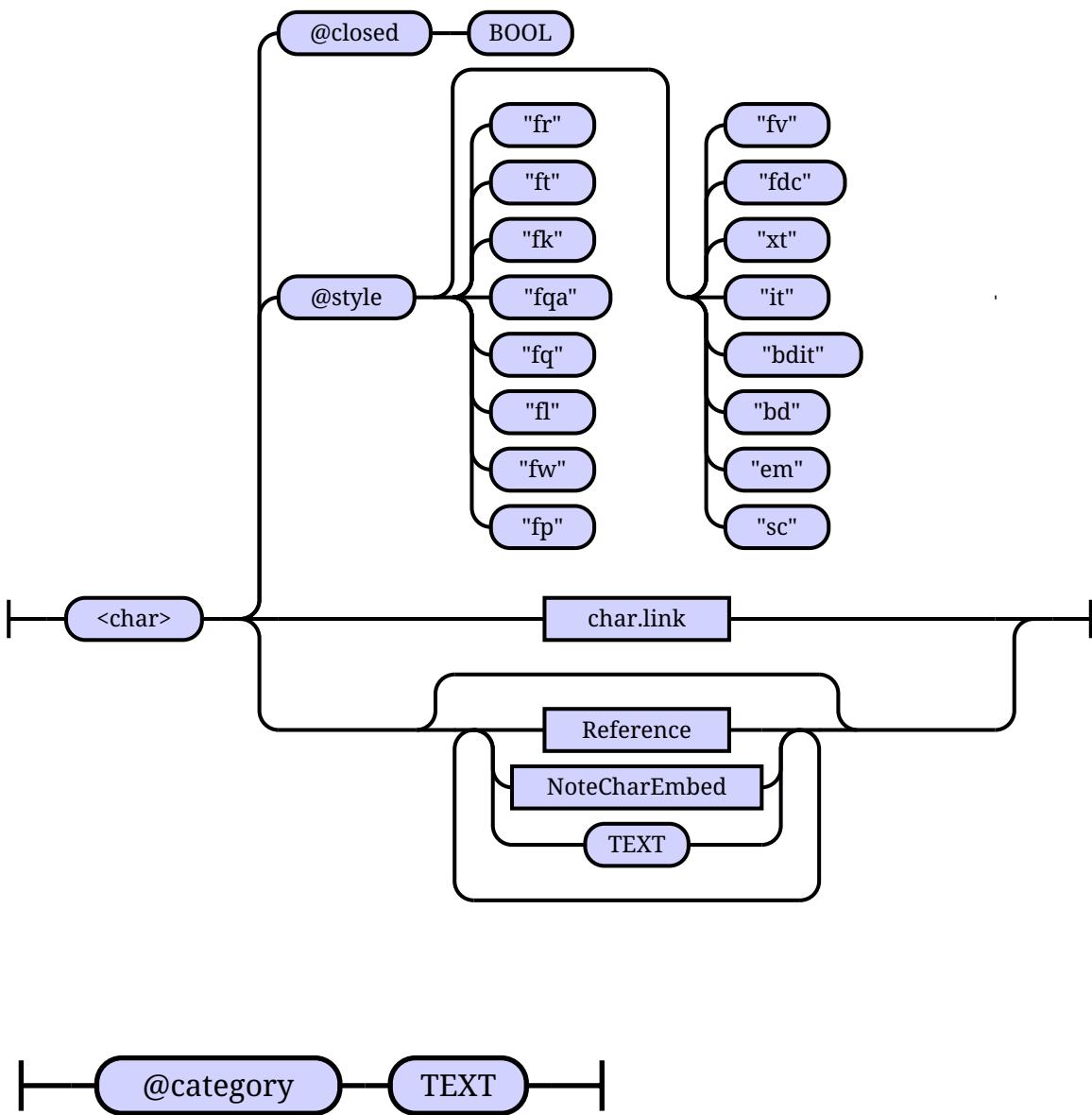
USFM





USX





Child Elements

- **Footnotes** [FootnoteChar]
 - `fr` - Origin reference
 - `fq` - Translation quote
 - `fqa` - Alternate translation
 - `fk` - Keyword
 - `fl` - Label text
 - `fw` - Witness list
 - `fp` - Additional paragraph
 - `fv` - Verse number
 - `ft` - Note text

- fdc - DC content
- fm - Reference mark

f - Footnote

Summary

Description

Regular translation footnote.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \f_{caller}_{content}\f*
- **USX:** <note style="f" [@caller]>{content}</note>

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

content

Character types for footnotes.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 325. Mark 1.1 and 1.4 (GNT)

```
\p
\l 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\f + \fr 1.1:
\ft Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*
...
\p
\l 4 So John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4
\fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching\ft ; some manuscripts
have \fqa John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f* ¶Turn away
from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told the people, ¶and God will forgive
your sins.¶
```

USX

Example 326. Mark 1.1 and 1.4 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
```

```

<verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus
Christ, the Son of God.<note caller="+" style="f">
  <char style="fr" closed="false">1.1: </char>
  <char style="ft" closed="false">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
  <char style="fq" closed="false">the Son of God.</char></note>
<verse eid="MRK 1:1"/></para>
...
<para style="p">
  <verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>So John appeared in the desert,
  baptizing and preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
    <char style="fr" closed="false">1.4 </char>
    <char style="fq" closed="false">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and
    preaching</char>
    <char style="ft" closed="false">; some manuscripts have </char>
    <char style="fqa" closed="false">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
    preaching.</char></note>
  ¶Turn away from your sins and be baptized,¶ he told
  the people, ¶and God will forgive your sins.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:4"/></para>

```

The Preaching of John the Baptist

(Matthew 3.1-12; Luke 3.1-18; John 1.19-28)

1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God.^a^b It began as the prophet Isaiah had written:

^a **1.1:** Some manuscripts do not have *the Son of God*.

^b **1.4:** *John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; some manuscripts have John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.*

Properties

StyleType

Note

OccursUnder

[ParaWithNote]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

fe - Endnote

Summary

Description

Endnote.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \fe_{caller}_{content}\fe*
- **USX:** <note style="fe" [@caller]>{content}</note>

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

content

Character types for footnotes.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 327. Missing

Missing

USX

Example 328. Missing

Missing

Properties

StyleType

Note

OccursUnder

[ParaWithNote]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

ef - Extended Note

Summary

Description

Extended (study Bible) footnote.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \ef_{caller}_\cat_{category}\cat*_{content}\ef*
- **USX:** <note style="ef" [@caller,category]>{content}</note>

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

category

Note category

content

Character types for footnotes.

Added

2.1

Examples

USFM

Example 329. Mark 1.1-5 (GNSB)

```
\p
\vv 1 This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God\ef - \fr 1.1:
\fq the Son of God: \ft Not included in some manuscripts.\ef*\f + \fr 1.1
\ft Some manuscripts do not have \fq the Son of God.\f*.
```

\v 2 \ef - \fr 1.2: \fk Prophet\ef*\x - \xo 1.2: \xt Mal 3.1\x*It began as the prophet Isaiah had written\ef - \fr 1.2: \fq Isaiah had written: \ft The quotation in 1.2 is from Mal 3.1; \ahead of you\ may be from Ex 23.20, \Someone is shouting in the desert, \Get the road ready for the Lord; make a straight path for our God to travel!\ .\ef*:
 \q1 \God said, \I will send my messenger ahead of you
 \q2 to clear the way for you.\
 \q1
 \v 3 \x - \xo 1.3: \xt Is 40.3 (LXX)\x*Someone is shouting in the desert,
 \q2 \Get the road ready for the Lord;
 \q2 make a straight path for him to travel\ef - \fr 1.3: \fq someone is... travel: \ft is from Is 40.3, following Septuagint; the Hebrew means, \Get the road ready in the desert\.\ef*!\\
 \p
 \v 4 \ef - \fr 1.4: \fk Baptizing\ef*So John appeared\ef - \fr 1.4: \fq John appeared: \ft John probably began his ministry in AD 27 (Lk 3.1-3).\ef* in the desert\ef - \fr 1.4: \fq the desert: \ft The desolate region on the west side of the River Jordan, not far from where it empties into the Dead Sea.\ef*, baptizing and preaching.\f + \fr 1.4 \fq John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching; \ft some manuscripts have \fq John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching.\f*\ef - \fr 1.4: \fq John...baptizing and preaching: \ft Some manuscripts have \John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching\.\ef*
 \Turn
 away from your sins and be baptized,\ he told the people, \and God will forgive your sins.\
 \v 5 Many people from the province of Judea\ef - \fr 1.5: \fq Judea: \ft One of the provinces, in the south, into which the land of Israel was then divided.
 \ef* and the city of Jerusalem went out to hear John. They confessed their sins, and he baptized them in the River Jordan.

...

USX

Example 330. Mark 1.1-5 (GNSB)

```

<para style="p">
  <verse number="1" style="v" sid="MRK 1:1"/>This is the Good News about Jesus Christ, the Son of God<note caller="-" style="ef">
    <char style="fr">1.1: </char>
    <char style="fq">the Son of God: </char>
    <char style="ft">Not included in some manuscripts.</char></note>
  <note caller="+" style="f">
    <char style="fr">1.1 </char>
    <char style="ft">Some manuscripts do not have </char>
    <char style="fq">the Son of God.</char></note>. <verse eid="MRK 1:1"/>
  <verse number="2" style="v" sid="MRK 1:2"/><note caller="-" style="ef">
    <char style="fr">1.2: </char>
    <char style="fk">Prophet</char></note><note caller="-" style="x">
```

<char style="xo">1.2: </char>
<char style="xt">Mal 3.1</char></note>It began as the prophet Isaiah had written<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.2: </char>
<char style="fq">Isaiah had written: </char>
<char style="ft">The quotation in 1.2 is from Mal 3.1; "ahead of you" may be
from Ex 23.20, "Someone is shouting in the desert, "Get the road ready for
the
Lord; make a straight path for our God to travel!" .</char></note>:</para>
<para style="q1" vid="MRK 1:2">"God said, "I will send my messenger ahead of
you</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:2">to clear the way for you.<verse eid="MRK 1:2"/>
</para>
<para style="q1">
<verse number="3" style="v" sid="MRK 1:3"/><note caller="-" style="x">
<char style="xo">1.3: </char>
<char style="xt">Is 40.3 (LXX)</char></note>Someone is shouting in the
desert,</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">"Get the road ready for the Lord;</para>
<para style="q2" vid="MRK 1:3">make a straight path for him to
travel<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.3: </char>
<char style="fq">someone is... travel: </char>
<char style="ft">is from Is 40.3, following Septuagint; the Hebrew means,
"Get
the road ready in the desert".</char></note>!
<verse eid="MRK 1:3"/></para>
<para style="p">
<verse number="4" style="v" sid="MRK 1:4"/>
<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fk">Baptizing</char></note>So John appeared
<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared: </char>
<char style="ft">John probably began his ministry in AD 27 (Lk 3.1-
3).</char>
</note> in the desert<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">the desert: </char>
<char style="ft">The desolate region on the west side of the River Jordan,
not
far from where it empties into the Dead Sea.</char></note>, baptizing and
preaching.<note caller="+" style="f">
<char style="fr">1.4 </char>
<char style="fq">John appeared in the desert, baptizing and preaching;
</char>
<char style="ft">some manuscripts have </char>
<char style="fq">John the Baptist appeared in the desert,
preaching.</char>
</note><note caller="-" style="ef">

```

<char style="fr">1.4: </char>
<char style="fq">John...baptizing and preaching: </char>
<char style="ft">Some manuscripts have "John the Baptist appeared in the
desert, preaching".</char></note> "Turn away from your sins and be
baptized," he told the people, "and God will forgive your sins." <verse eid="MRK 1:4"/>
<verse number="5" style="v" sid="MRK 1:5"/>Many people from the province of
Judea<note caller="-" style="ef">
<char style="fr">1.5: </char>
<char style="fq">Judea: </char>
<char style="ft">One of the provinces, in the south, into which the land of
Israel was then divided. </char></note> and the city of Jerusalem went out
to
hear John. They confessed their sins, and he baptized them in the River
Jordan.
<verse eid="MRK 1:5"/></para>
...

```

1.1 *the son of God* Not included in some manuscripts.

1.2 **PROPHET**

Isaiah had written The quotation in 1.2 is from Mal 3.1; "ahead of you" may be from Ex 23.20, "Someone is shouting in the desert, 'Get the road ready for the Lord; make a straight path for our God to travel!'".

1.3 *someone is...travel* Is from Is 40.3, following SEPTUAGINT; the Hebrew means, "Get the road ready in the desert".

1.4 *John appeared* John probably began his ministry in AD 27 (Lk 3.1-3).

the desert The desolate region on the west side of the River Jordan, not far from where it empties into the Dead Sea.
John...baptizing and preaching Some manuscripts have "John the Baptist appeared in the desert, preaching".

BAPTIZING

1.5 *Judea* One of the provinces, in the south, into which the land of Israel was then divided.

Properties

StyleType

Note

OccursUnder

[ParaWithNote]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

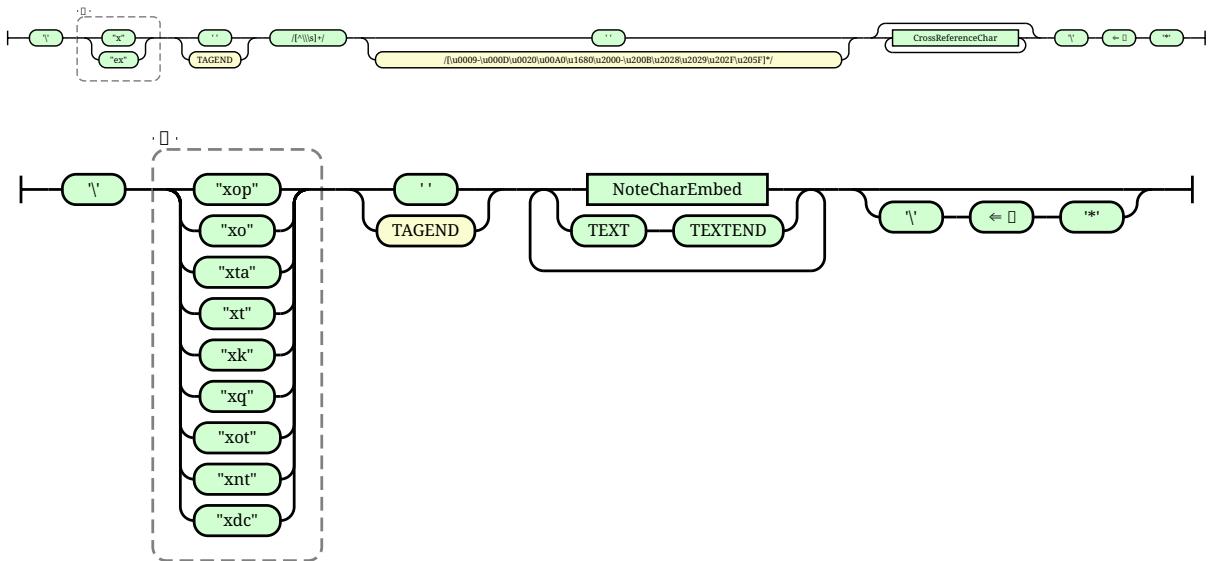
Publication Issues

Cross References

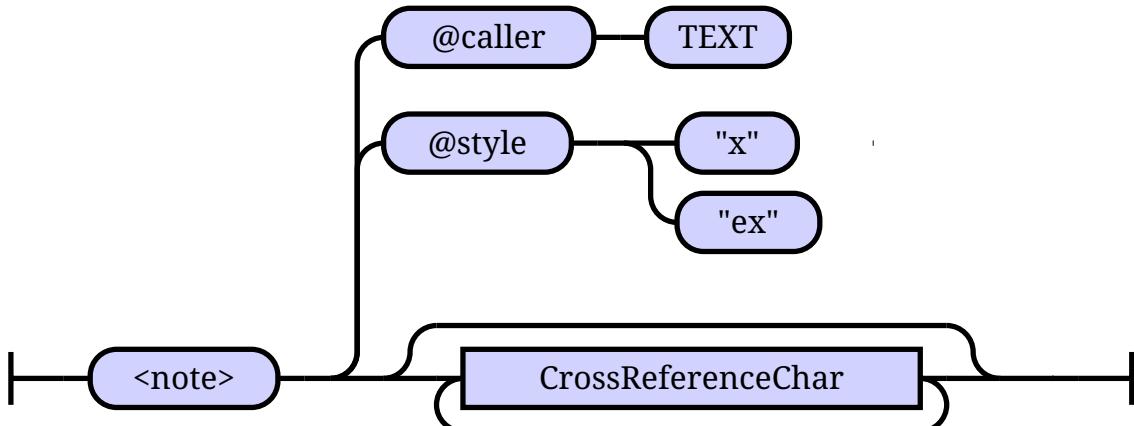
- **x** - Cross Reference
- **ex** - Extended CrossRef

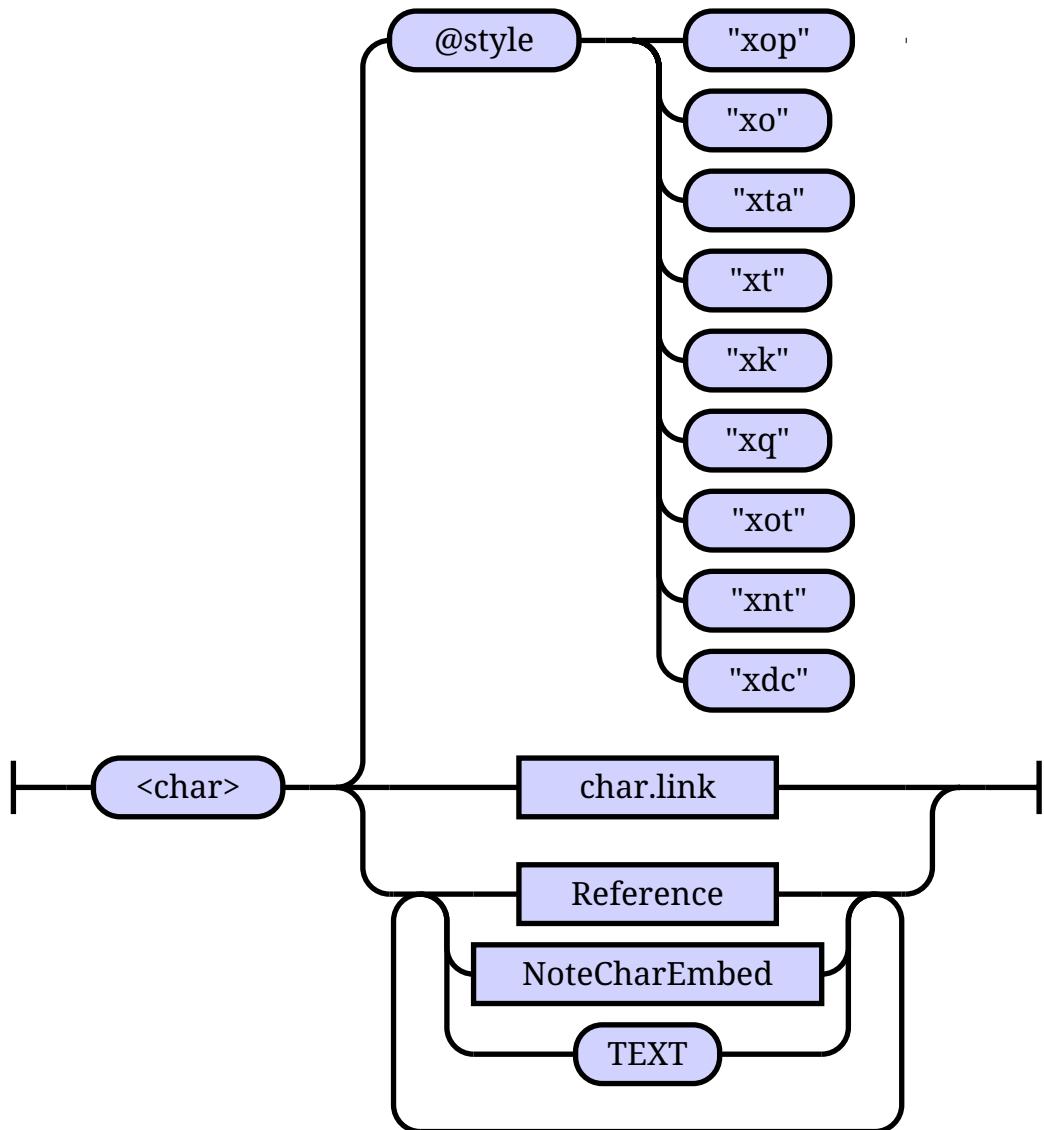
Diagrams

USFM



USX





Child Elements

- Cross References [[CrossReferenceChar](#)]
 - xo - Origin reference
 - xop - Published origin text
 - xk - Keyword
 - xq - Translation quote
 - xt - Target references
 - xta - Target added text
 - xot - OT references
 - xnt - NT references

- [xdc - DC references](#)

x - Cross Reference

Summary

Description

Cross references list.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \x_{caller}_{content}\x*
- **USX:** <note style="x" [@caller]>{content}</note>

caller *

Note caller

- + - Caller should be generated by the translation editor or publishing process.
- - - No caller.
- ? - Where ? represents the specific character to be used for the caller.

content

Character types for cross references.

Added

1.0

Examples

USFM

Example 331. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 22 But when Joseph heard that Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as
king of Judea, he was afraid to go there. He was given more instructions in a
dream, so he went to the province of Galilee
\vv 23 \x - \xo 2.23: \xt Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45.\x* and made his home
in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets had said came true: «He
will be called a Nazarene.»
```

USX

Example 332. Typical Cross Reference - Matthew 2.23 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
  <verse number="22" style="v" sid="MAT 2:22"/>But when Joseph heard that
  Archelaus had succeeded his father Herod as king of Judea, he was afraid to
  go
  there. He was given more instructions in a dream, so he went to the province
```

of

Galilee<verse eid="MAT 2:22"/>
<verse number="23" style="v" sid="MAT 2:23"/><note caller="-" style="x">
 <char style="xo" closed="false">2.23: </char>
 <char style="xt" closed="false"><ref loc="MRK 1:24">Mk 1.24</ref>;
 <ref loc="LUK 2:39">Lk 2.39</ref>; <ref loc="JHN 1:45">Jn 1.45</ref>
. </char>
 </note>and made his home in a town named Nazareth. And so what the prophets
had
said came true: ¶He will be called a Nazarene.<verse eid="MAT 2:23"/></para>

2.18: Jer 31.15. 2.23: Mrk 1.24; Luk 2.39; Jhn 1.45. 3.2: Mat 4.17; Mrk 1.15. 3.3: Isa 40.3 (LXX).
3.4: 2Ki 1.8. 3.7: Mat 12.34; 23.33. 3.9: Jhn 8.33. 3.10: Mat 7.19. 3.12: Ws 5.14, 23.
3.17: Gen 22.2; Psa 2.7; Isa 42.1; Mat 12.18; 17.5; Mrk 1.11; Luk 9.35. 4.1: Heb 2.18; 4.15.

USFM

Example 333. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

\p
\v 18 ¶Why do you call me good?¶ Jesus asked him. ¶No one is good except
God alone.
\v 19 \x - \xo 10.19: a \xt Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17; \xo b \xt Exo 20.14;
Deu 5.18; \xo c \xt Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; \xo d \xt Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20;
\xo e \xt Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.\x* You know the commandments: ¶Do not commit
murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse anyone falsely;
do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.¶

USX

Example 334. Multiple Origin Parts - Mark 10.19 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">  
  <verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 10:18"/>¶Why do you call me good?¶ Jesus  
  asked him. ¶No one is good except God alone.<verse eid="MRK 10:18"/>  
  <verse number="19" style="v" sid="MRK 10:19"/><note caller="-" style="x">  
    <char style="xo">10.19: a </char>  
    <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:13">Ex 20.13</ref>;  
    <ref loc="DEU 5:17">Dt 5.17</ref>; </char>  
    <char style="xo">b </char>  
    <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:14">Ex 20.14</ref>;  
    <ref loc="DEU 5:18">Dt 5.18</ref>; </char>  
    <char style="xo">c </char>  
    <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:15">Ex 20.15</ref>;  
    <ref loc="DEU 5:19">Dt 5.19</ref>; </char>  
    <char style="xo">d </char>  
    <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:16">Ex 20.16</ref>;  
    <ref loc="DEU 5:20">Dt 5.20</ref>; </char>  
    <char style="xo">e </char>  
    <char style="xt"><ref loc="EXO 20:12">Ex 20.12</ref>;
```

<ref loc="DEU 5:16">Dt 5.16</ref>.</char></note>You know the commandments:
Do not commit murder; do not commit adultery; do not steal; do not accuse anyone falsely; do not cheat; respect your father and your mother.
<verse eid="MRK 10:19"/></para>

10.4: Deu 24.1-4; Mat 5.31. 10.6: Gen 1.27; 5.2. 10.7,8: Gen 2.24.
10.11,12: Mat 5.32; 1Co 7.10,11. 10.15: Mat 18.3. 10.19: **a** Exo 20.13; Deu 5.17;
b Exo 20.14; Deu 5.18; **c** Exo 20.15; Deu 5.19; **d** Exo 20.16; Deu 5.20; **e** Exo 20.12; Deu 5.16.
10.31: Mat 20.16; Luk 13.30.

Properties

StyleType

Note

OccursUnder

[ParaWithNote]

TextType

NoteText

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note

Publication Issues

ex - Extended CrossRef

Sidebars

- [esb - Sidebar](#)

esb - Sidebar

Summary

Description

Sidebar container.

Syntax

- **USFM:** \esb_\cat_{category}\cat*{content}\esbe
- **USX:** <sidebar style="esb" @category">{content}</sidebar>

category

Sidebar category.

content

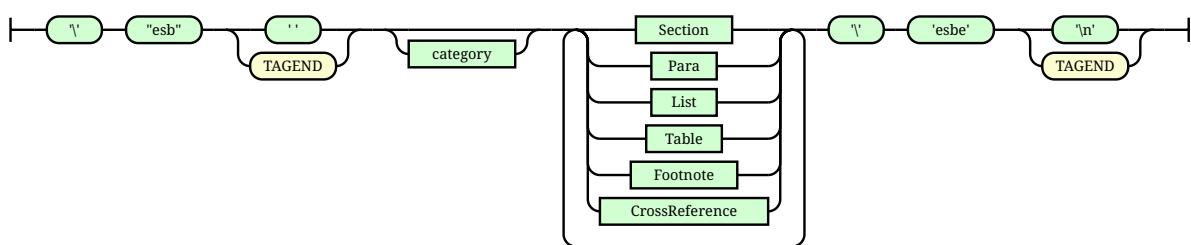
The sidebar paragraph elements and text.

Added

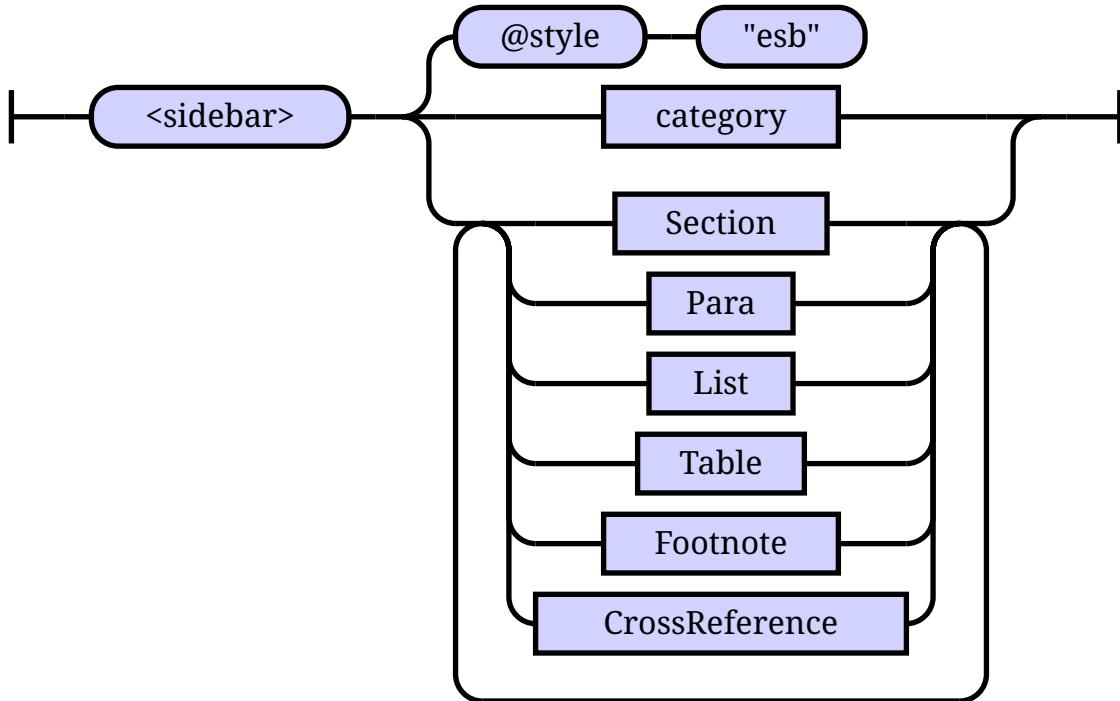
2.1

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 335. Mark 1 (CEV Learning Bible)

```

\vv 18 At once they left their nets and went with him.
\esb \cat History\cat*
\ms Fish and Fishing
\p In Jesus' time, fishing took place mostly on lake Galilee, because Jewish
people could not use many of the harbors along the coast of the Mediterranean
Sea, since these harbors were often controlled by unfriendly neighbors. The
most common fish in the Lake of Galilee were carp and catfish. The Law of
Moses allowed people to eat any fish with fins and scales, but since catfish
lack scales (as do eels and sharks) they were not to be eaten (\xt Lev
11.9-12\xt*). Fish were also probably brought from Tyre and Sidon, where they
were dried and salted.
...
\p Among early Christians, the fish was a favorite image for Jesus, because
the Greek word for fish (\tl ichthus\tl*) consists of the first letters of the
Greek words that tell who Jesus is: \fig Ihsous Christos Theou uios Swthr|
alt="Christian fish image" src="christfish.tif" size="col" ref="1.18"\fig*
\esbe
\p
\vv 19 He went a little farther on and saw two other brothers, James and John,
the sons of Zebedee.

```

```
<para style="p">
...
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 1:18"/>At once they left their nets and
went with him.</para>
<sidebar style="esb" category="History">
<para style="ms" vid="MRK 1:18">Fish and Fishing</para>
<para style="p" vid="MRK 1:18">In Jesus' time, fishing took place mostly on
lake
    Galilee, because Jewish people could not use many of the harbors along the
    coast of the Mediterranean Sea, since these harbors were often controlled
    by
        unfriendly neighbors. The most common fish in the Lake of Galilee were
        carp
            and catfish. The Law of Moses allowed people to eat any fish with fins and
            scales, but since catfish lack scales (as do eels and sharks) they were
            not to
                be eaten (<char style="xt">Lev 11.9-12</char>). Fish were also probably
                brought from Tyre and Sidon, where they were dried and salted. ...</para>
<para style="p" vid="MRK 1:18">Among early Christians, the fish was a
favorite
    image for Jesus, because the Greek word for fish
        (<char style="tl">ichthus</char>) consists of the first letters of the
    Greek
        words that tell who Jesus is: <figure style="fig" alt="Christian fish
image">
            file="christfish.tif" size="col" ref="1.18">Ihsous Christos Theou uios
            Swthr</figure><verse eid="MRK 1:18"/></para>
</sidebar>
<para style="p">
    <verse number="19" style="v" sid="MRK 1:19"/>He went a little farther on and
    saw
        two other brothers, James and John, the sons of Zebedee.<verse eid="MRK
    1:19"/>
    ...

```

3.6, 22; 7.1-13; 8.11-12), and before long he predicts his coming arrest, condemnation, and crucifixion (8.31; 9.30-31).

Jesus Calls Four Fishermen

(Mt 4.12-22; Lk 4.14-15; 5.1-11)

Jesus' message is about the arrival of the kingdom of God, which will happen soon. To prepare for it, the people need to repent (1.15). He immediately summons two pairs of fishermen brothers to be his followers and helpers.

¹⁴After John had been put in prison, Jesus went to Galilee and preached the Good News from God.* ¹⁵"The right time has come," he said, "and the Kingdom of God is near! Turn away from your sins and believe the Good News!"*

¹⁶As Jesus walked along the shore of Lake Galilee, he saw two fishermen, Simon and his brother Andrew, catching fish with a net.*

¹⁷Jesus said to them, "Come with me, and I will teach you to catch people." ¹⁸At once they left their nets and went with him.

¹⁹He went a little farther on and saw two other brothers, James and John, the sons of Zebedee. They were in their boat getting their nets ready.* ²⁰As soon as Jesus saw them, he called them; they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired men and went with Jesus.*

1.14 John...in prison John was arrested by order of HEROD Antipas (6.17-18), TETRARCH of the provinces of Galilee and Perea.

1.15 is near Or "has arrived"; also Mt 3.2.

1.16 Lake Galilee A body of fresh water in the province of Galilee, some 21 km (12.5 miles) long and 13 km (7.5 miles) wide at its widest.

net A circular casting net that was looped on the arm and thrown out over the water.

1.19 getting their nets ready Or "mending their nets".

1.20 hired men Hired on a daily basis to help with the fishing.

Fish and Fishing

In Jesus' time, fishing took place mostly on lake Galilee, because Jewish people could not use many of the harbors along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea, since these harbors were often controlled by unfriendly neighbors. The most common fish in the Lake of Galilee were carp and catfish. The Law of Moses allowed people to eat any fish with fins and scales, but since catfish lack scales (as do eels and sharks) they were not to be eaten (Lev 11.9-12). Fish were also probably brought from Tyre and Sidon, where they were dried and salted.

The creation story tells that God ordered the waters of the earth to bring forth fish along with all other kinds of sea plants and animals (Gen 1.20-22). God gave human beings control over creation, including fish (Gen 1.28; Psa 8.6-8), but people are forbidden to make or worship and image of any created thing, including fish (Deu 4.15-18). When God renews the

creation, the salty Dead Sea will become fresh water and will be filled with fish (Ezk 47.7-10).

Fishing was also an important source of jobs and income in Galilee, and several of Jesus' followers were fishermen. Jesus told them that they were going to bring in people instead of fish (Inxt Mrk 1.16,17; Mat 4.18,19nxt*). When Jesus fed the hungry crowd that followed him out of town, the food he provided was bread and fish (Mrk 6.30-44; Mat 14.14-21; Luk 9.10-17). Jesus used fishing to show his disciples the amazing results they could expect from having faith in him and sharing the good news with others. the net the apostles threw into the lake became so full of fish that they could not pull it into their boat (Jhn 21.4-12).

Among early Christians, the fish was a favorite image for Jesus, because the Greek word for fish (*ichthys*) consists of the first letters of the Greek words that tell who Jesus is:

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[BookIntroductionContent], [ChapterContent]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

publishable, vernacular, note



*Ihsous Christos Theou
Ulos Swthr*

Child Elements

- Paragraphs [Para]
- Lists [List]
- Tables [Table]
- Footnotes [Footnote]
- Cross References [CrossReference]
- *Characters* [Char]

Publication Issues

Figures

- [fig - Figure](#)

fig - Figure



Significant syntax change in USFM/USX 3.x

The syntax for defining illustrations in USFM 3 follows the general syntax for providing [character level attributes](#). In USFM 1.x and 2.x, markup for illustrations required a the content for a collection of parameters to be provided in a specific order, with items separated by a vertical bar (e.g `\fig_DESC|FILE|SIZE|LOC|COPY|CAP|REF\fig*`). The use of marker attributes, and the use of a vertical bar as an attribute separator was unique to illustration markup in USFM 1.x and 2.x. In USFM 3 this syntax is deprecated in order to align the markup with the general syntax for [character level attributes](#).

Summary

Description

Figure / illustration.

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\fig_{caption}|[@src,size,ref,alt,loc,copy]"\\fig*`
- **USX:** `<figure style="fig" [@file,size,ref,alt,loc,copy]>{caption}</figure>`

src (USFM) / file (USX) *

Filename

size *

Illustration relative size. Options are `col` (illustration should be inserted inline within the current text column) or `span` (illustration should be inserted across – 'spanning' – text columns).

ref *

Scripture reference (e.g. Luke 19.5). This text may (optionally) be published together with the illustration caption.

alt

Short, free-form description of image.

loc

Location / range. Specify a range of references at which the illustration might be inserted.

copy

Rights holder/copyright information. This material will be used to provide appropriate illustration attribution in publications.

caption

Illustration caption text.

Added

1.0

Updated

3.0 ([attributes](#) syntax)

Diagrams

USFM

USFM Image file is currently missing.

USX

Image file is currently missing.

Examples

USFM

Example 337. Spanning Columns - Mark 1.18 (GNT)

```
\p
\vv 16 As Jesus walked along the shore of Lake Galilee, he saw two fishermen,
Simon and his brother Andrew, catching fish with a net.
\vv 17 Jesus said to them, ¶Come with me, and I will teach you to catch people.¶
\vv 18 At once they left their nets and went with him. \fig At once they left
their nets.|src="avnt016.jpg" size="span" ref="1.18"\fig*
```

USX

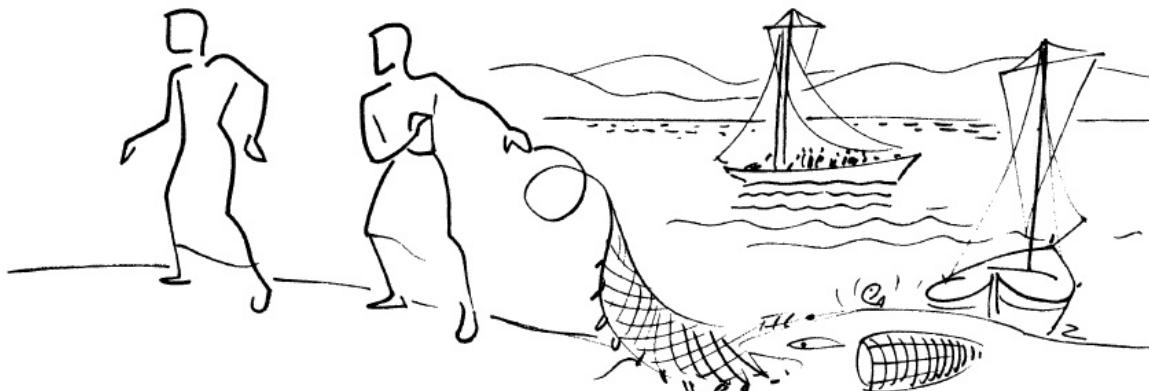
Example 338. Spanning Columns - Mark 1.18 (GNT)

```
<para style="p">
...
<verse number="16" style="v" sid="MRK 1:16"/>As Jesus walked along the shore
of
Lake Galilee, he saw two fishermen, Simon and his brother Andrew, catching
fish
with a net.<verse eid="MRK 1:16"/>
<verse number="17" style="v" sid="MRK 1:17"/>Jesus said to them, ¶Come with
me,
and I will teach you to catch people.¶<verse eid="MRK 1:17"/>
<verse number="18" style="v" sid="MRK 1:18"/>At once they left their nets and
went with him.<figure style="fig" file="avnt016.jpg" size="span" ref="1.18"
>At
```

once they left their nets.</figure><verse eid="MRK 1:18"/></para>

1182

Mark 1



At once they left their nets. (1.18)

am. I am not good enough even to bend down and untie his sandals. ⁸I baptize you with water, but he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit."

their nets ready. ²⁰As soon as Jesus saw them, he called them; they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired men and went with Jesus.

USFM

Example 339. Current Column - Mark 1.31 (GNT)

\v 30 Simon's mother-in-law was sick in bed with a fever, and as soon as Jesus arrived, he was told about her.

\v 31 He went to her, took her by the hand, and helped her up. The fever left her, and she began to wait on them. \fig Took her by the hand, and...the fever left her.|src="avnt017.tif" size="col" ref="1.31"\fig*

\p

\v 32 After the sun had set and evening had come ...

USX

Example 340. Current Column - Mark 1.31 (GNT)

<para style="p">

...

<verse number="30" style="v" sid="MRK 1:30"/>Simon's mother-in-law was sick in bed with a fever, and as soon as Jesus arrived, he was told about her.<verse eid="MRK 1:30"/>

<verse number="31" style="v" sid="MRK 1:31"/>He went to her, took her by the hand, and helped her up. The fever left her, and she began to wait on them.

<figure style="fig" file="avnt017.tif" size="col" ref="1.31">Took her by the hand, and...the fever left her.</figure><verse eid="MRK 1:31"/></para>

<para style="p">

<verse number="32" style="v" sid="MRK 1:32"/>After the sun had set and evening

had come ...</para>

in bed with a fever, and as soon as Jesus arrived, he was told about her.³¹ He went to her, took her by the hand, and helped her up. The fever left her, and she began to wait on them.



Took her by the hand, and...the fever left her. (1.31)

³² After the sun had set and evening had come, people brought to Jesus all the sick and those who had demons.³³ All the people

begged him for help. "If you want to," he said, "you can make me clean."^c

⁴¹ Jesus was filled with pity,^d and reached out and touched him. "I do want to," he answered. "Be clean!" ⁴² At once the disease left the man, and he was clean. ⁴³ Then Jesus spoke sternly to him and sent him away at once, ⁴⁴ after saying to him, "Listen, don't tell anyone about this. But go straight to the priest and let him examine you; then in order to prove to everyone that you are cured, offer the sacrifice that Moses ordered."

⁴⁵ But the man went away and began to spread the news everywhere. Indeed, he talked so much that Jesus could not go into a town publicly. Instead, he stayed out in lonely places, and people came to him from everywhere.

Jesus Heals a Paralyzed Man

(Matthew 9.1-8; Luke 5.17-26)

2 A few days later Jesus went back to Capernaum, and the news spread that

Properties

StyleType

Character

OccursUnder

[ParaWithFig]

TextType

Other

TextProperties

paragraph publishable vernacular

Publication Issues

Peripherals

The following strategy should be used for marking project peripheral contents.

Content should be created in separate book files according to the general groupings shown in the list of [peripheral book and division IDs](#).

In USFM: An [id - Book identification](#) paragraph identifies the overall content of the peripheral file. Within each book, divisions (sub-sections) of content are denoted using a [periph - Peripheral Division](#) marker.

In USX: A [book](#) element identifies the overall content of the peripheral file. Within each peripheral file, divisions (sub-sections) of content are contained within a [periph - Peripheral Division](#) element.

Content is added to books and divisions using the most appropriate existing USFM/USX [paragraph](#), [character](#), [table](#) or [note](#) markup.

Some back matter content is large enough that it is most practical to maintain it within its own book file (Concordance, Glossary, Topical Index, Names Index). These contents do not require a [periph - Peripheral Division](#) division identifier.

- [periph - Peripheral Division](#)
- [Books and Divisions](#)
 - [Front Matter](#)
 - [Introductions](#)
 - [Back Matter](#)
 - [Concordance](#)
 - [Glossary](#)
 - [Topical Index](#)
 - [Names Index](#)
 - [Other](#)

periph - Peripheral Division

Summary

Description

Peripheral division identifier.

Syntax

- **USFM:** `\periph_{title}|{id}` followed by `{content}`
- **USX:** `<periph alt="{title}" id="{id}">{content}</periph>`

title *

Peripheral division title. May be expressed in the vernacular language.

id

A unique [peripheral division identifier](#). A standard set of identifiers allows processors to easily select content for recognized peripheral divisions.

content

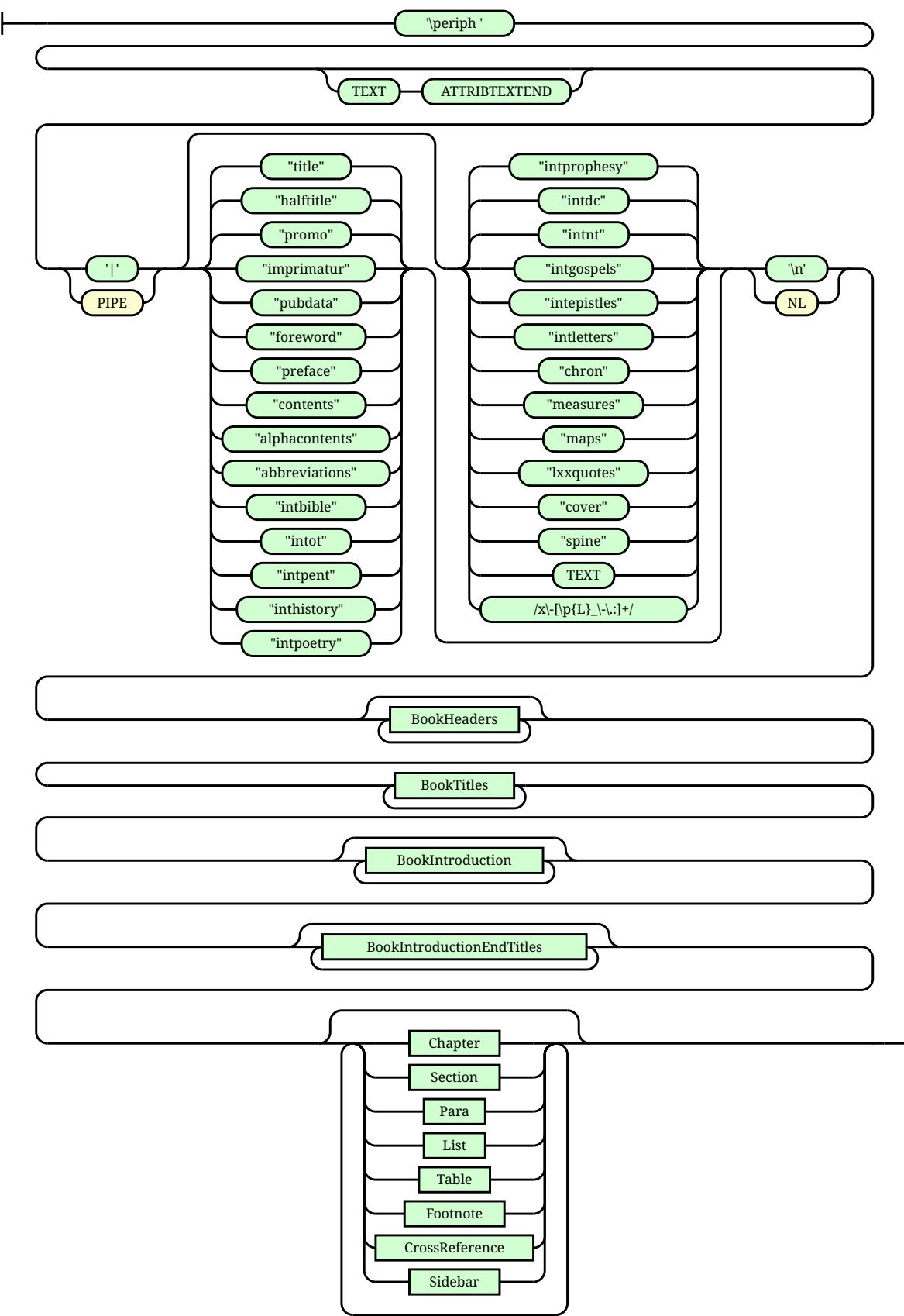
Peripheral content.

Added

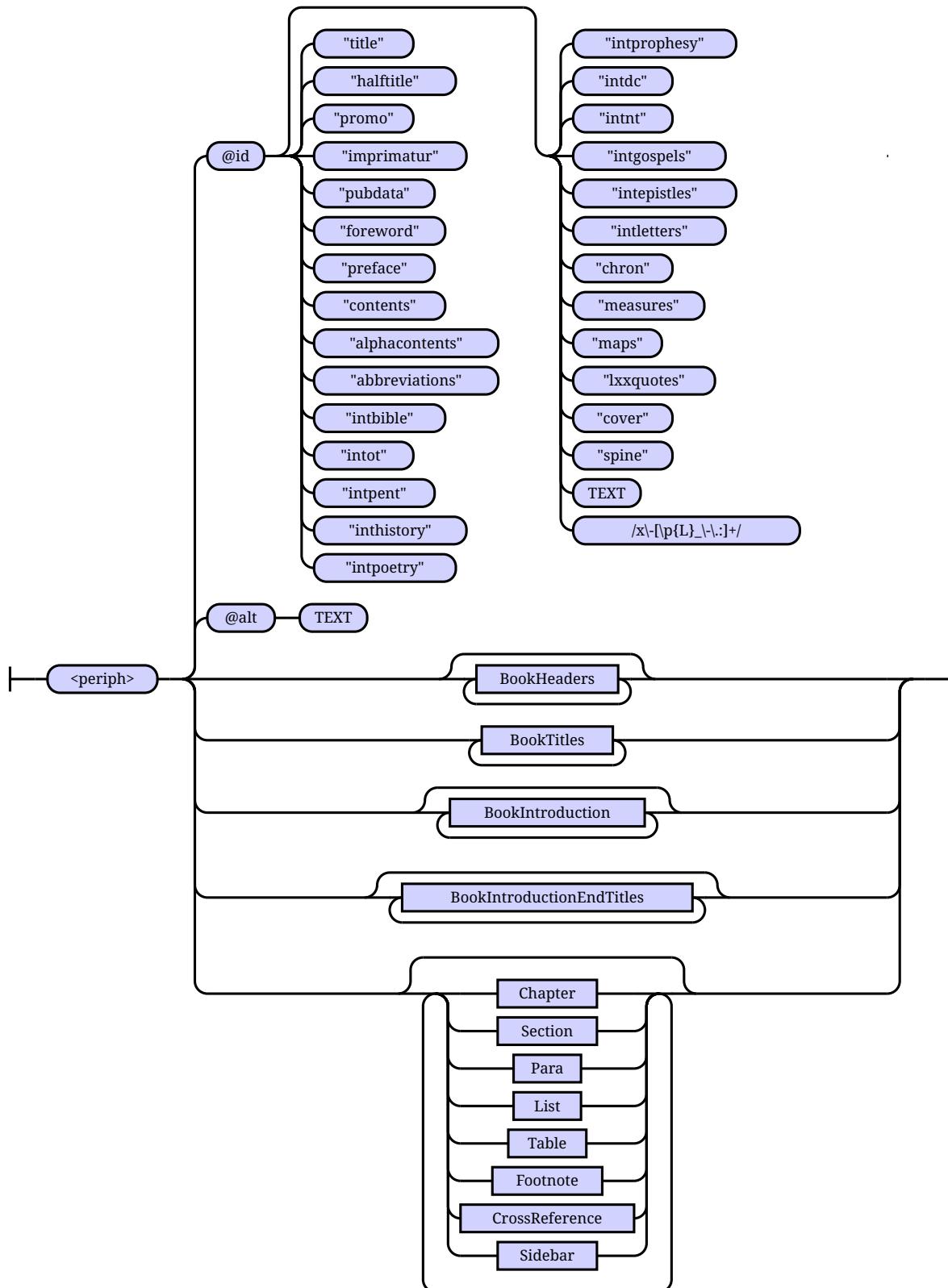
3.0

Diagrams

USFM



USX



Examples

USFM

Example 341. Front Matter (GNT)

```
\id FRT
...
\periph Title Page|id="title"
\mt1 Holy Bible
\mt3 with
\mt2 Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha
...
\periph Foreword|id="foreword"
\h Foreword
\mt1 Foreword
\p The \bk Good News Translation\bk* of the Bible is a translation which seeks
to
state clearly and accurately the meaning of the original texts in words and
forms
that are widely accepted by people who use English as a means of communication.
...
\periph Table of Contents|id="contents"
\h Table of Contents
\mt Contents
\s Old Testament
\tr \th1 Name \thr2 Page \th3 Name \thr4 Page
\tr \tc1 Genesis \tc2 # \tc3 Ecclesiastes \tc4 #
...
```

USX

Example 342. Front Matter (GNT)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
<book code="FRT" style="id">Good News Translation Front Matter</book>
<periph alt="Title Page" id="title">
<para style="mt1">Holy Bible</para>
<para style="mt3">with</para>
<para style="mt2">Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha</para>
</periph>
<periph alt="Foreword" id="foreword">
<para style="h">Foreword</para>
<para style="mt1">Foreword</para>
<para style="p">The <char style="bk">Good News Translation</char> of the
Bible is a translation which seeks to state clearly and accurately the
meaning of the original texts in words and forms that are widely
accepted
by people who use English as a means of communication.</para>
</periph>
<periph alt="Table of Contents" id="contents">
<para style="h">Contents</para>
<para style="mt1">Contents</para>
<para style="s">Old Testament</para>
```

```

<table>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Name</cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">Page</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="start">Name</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="start">Page</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Genesis</cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">#</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="start">Ecclesiastes</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="start">#</cell>
  </row>
  ...
</table>
...
</periph>
</usx>

```

Properties

StyleType

Paragraph

OccursUnder

[Peripheral]

TextType

Section

TextProperties

paragraph, publishable, vernacular

Publication Issues

Books and Divisions

Front Matter

FRT book

- Title Page - title
- Half Title Page - halftitle
- Promotional Page - promo
- Imprimatur - imprimatur
- Publication Data - pubdata

- [Foreword](#) - [foreword](#)
- [Preface](#) - [preface](#)
- [Contents](#) - [contents](#)
- [Alphabetical Contents](#) - [alphacontents](#)
- [Table of Abbreviations](#) - [abbreviations](#)

Introductions

INT book

- [Bible Introduction](#) - [title](#)
- [Old Testament Introduction](#) - [inttot](#)
- [Pentateuch Introduction](#) - [intpent](#)
- [History Introduction](#) - [inthistory](#)
- [Poetry Introduction](#) - [intpoetry](#)
- [Prophecy Introduction](#) - [intprophesy](#)
- [Deuterocanon Introduction](#) - [intdc](#)
- [New Testament Introduction](#) - [intnt](#)
- [Gospels Introduction](#) - [intgospels](#)
- [Epistles Introduction](#) - [intepistles](#)
- [Letters Introduction](#) - [intletters](#)

Back Matter

BAK book

- [Chronology](#) - [chron](#)
- [Weights and Measures](#) - [measures](#)
- [Map Index](#) - [maps](#)
- [Map Index](#) - [maps](#)

Some back matter content is large enough that it is most practical to maintain it within its own book file. These contents do not use a [periph](#) - Peripheral Division division identifier.

- [CNC book](#) - Concordance
- [GLO book](#) - Glossary
- [TDX book](#) - Topical Index
- [NDX book](#) - Names Index
- [OTH book](#) - Other

User Defined Peripheral Divisions

If a project adds content for peripheral division which is not defined in the table above, a user-defined division ID should be added which begins with the prefix **x-**.

Front Matter

The **FRT book** and its divisions can be used for adding content which is normally presented at the start of a publication, before the first book of scripture.

Title Page

id
 title

content

- **mt#** - Main title
- **pc** - Paragraph - Cenetered
- **fig** - Figure

Examples

USFM

```
\id FRT
...
\periph Title Page|id="title"
\mt1 Holy Bible
\mt3 with
\mt2 Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha
\pc Good News Translation
\pc \fig |gntLogo.jpg|span||||\fig*
\pc \fig |absLogo.jpg|span||||\fig*
\pc American Bible Society
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
    <book code="FRT" style="id" />
    <periph alt="Title Page" id="title">
        <para style="mt1">Holy Bible</para>
        <para style="mt3">with</para>
        <para style="mt2">Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha</para>
        <para style="pc">Good News Translation</para>
        <para style="pc">
            <figure style="fig" desc="GNT Logo" file="gntLogo.jpg" size="span"
                loc="" copy="" ref="" />
```

```

</para>
<para style="pc">
    <figure style="fig" desc="ABS Logo" file="absLogo.jpg" size="span"
        loc="" copy="" ref="" />
</para>
<para style="pc">American Bible Society</para>
</periph>
</usx>

```

Half Title Page

id

halftitle

content

- mt# - Main title
- pc - Paragraph - Centered
- fig - Figure

Examples

USFM

```

\id FRT
...
\periph Half Title Page
\mt1 Holy Bible
\pc Good News Translation
\pc \fig |gntLogo.jpg|span||||\fig*

```

USX

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
    <book code="FRT" style="id" />
    <periph alt="Half Title Page" id="halftitle">
        <para style="mt1">Holy Bible</para>
        <para style="pc">Good News Translation</para>
        <para style="pc">
            <figure style="fig" desc="GNT Logo" file="gntLogo.jpg" size="span"
                loc="" copy="" ref="" />
        </para>
    </periph>
</usx>

```

Promotional Page

id

promo

content

- mt# - Main title
- s - Section heading
- p - Paragraph
- m - Continuation (margin)
- pi# - Indented
- li# - List entry
- q# - Poetic line

Imprimatur

id

imprimatur

content

- mt# - Main Title
- pc - Paragraph - Cenetered
- p - Paragraph
- Tables
- fig - Figure

Publication Data

id

pubdata

content

- mt# - Main Title
- pc - Paragraph - Cenetered
- p - Paragraph
- Tables
- fig - Figure

Foreword

id

foreword

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s - Section heading
- m - Continuation (margin)
- p - Paragraph
- pi# - Indented
- q# - Poetic line
- Lists
- Tables
- bk - Quoted book title, qt - Quoted text, tl - Transliterated words or other character types.
- fig - Figure

Preface

id

preface

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s# - Section heading
- m - Continuation (margin)
- p - Paragraph
- pi# - Indented
- q# - Poetic line
- Lists
- Tables
- bk - Quoted book title, qt - Quoted text, tl - Transliterated words or other character types.
- fig - Figure

Table of Contents

id

contents

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s# - Section heading
- Tables
- Lists

Examples

USFM

```
\id FRT
...
\periph Table of Contents
\mt Contents
\s Old Testament
\tr \th1 Name \thr2 Page \th3 Name \thr4 Page
\tr \tc1 Genesis \tcr2 # \tc3 Ecclesiastes \tcr4 #
\tr \tc1 Exodus \tcr2 # \tc3 Song of Songs \tcr4 #
\tr \tc1 Leviticus \tcr2 # \tc3 Isaiah \tcr4 #
...
\s New Testament
\tr \th1 Name \thr2 Page \th3 Name \thr4 Page
\tr \tc1 Matthew \tcr2 # \tc3 1 Timothy \tcr4 #
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
  <book code="FRT" style="id" />
  <periph alt="Table of Contents" id="contents">
    <para style="mt1">Contents</para>
    <para style="s1">Old Testament</para>
    <table>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Name</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">Page</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">Name</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">Page</cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Genesis</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">#</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">Ecclesiastes</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">#</cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Exodus</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">#</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">Song of Songs</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">#</cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Leviticus</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">#</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">Isaiah</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">#</cell>
      </row>
```

```

    </row>
    ...
</table>
<para style="s1">New Testament</para>
<table>
    <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Name</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">Page</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">Name</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">Page</cell>
    </row>
    <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Matthew</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="end">#</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="start">1 Timothy</cell>
        <cell style="th4" align="end">#</cell>
    </row>
    ...
</table>
</periph>
</usx>
```

Alphabetical Contents

id

alphacontents

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s# - Section heading
- Tables
- Lists

Table of Abbreviations

id

abbreviations

content

- mt# - Main Title
- s# - Section heading
- Tables
- Lists

Examples

USFM

```
\id FRT
...
\periph Table of Abbreviations
\mt1 Alphabetical List of Biblical Books and Abbreviations
\tr \th1 Name \th2 Abbrev. \th3 Page
\tr \tc1 Acts \tc2 Ac \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Amos \tc2 Am \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 1 Chronicles \tc2 1Ch \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 2 Chronicles \tc2 2Ch \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Colossians \tc2 Col \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 1 Corinthians \tc2 1Co \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 2 Corinthians \tc2 2Co \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Daniel \tc2 Dn \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Deuteronomy \tc2 Dt \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Ecclesiastes \tc2 Ec \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Ephesians \tc2 Eph \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Esther \tc2 Es \tcr3 #
...
\s1 Other Abbreviations
\tr \tc1 Circa (around) \tc2 c \tc3 #
\tr \tc1 Old Testament \tc2 OT \tc3 #
\tr \tc1 New Testament \tc2 NT \tc3 #
\tr \tc1 Septuagint \tc2 LXX \tc3 #
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
  <book code="FRT" style="id" />
  <periph alt="Table of Abbreviations" id="abbreviations">
    <para style="mt1">Alphabetical List of Biblical Books and
    Abbreviations</para>
    <table>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Name</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="start">Abbrev.</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="end">Page</cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Acts</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="start">Ac</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="end">#</cell>
      </row>
      <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Amos</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="start">Am</cell>
```

```

        <cell style="th3" align="end">#</cell>
    </row>
    ...
</table>
<para style="s1">Other Abbreviations</para>
<table>
    <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Term</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="start">Abbrev.</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="end">Page</cell>
    </row>
    <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Circa (around)</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="start">c</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="end">#</cell>
    </row>
    <row style="tr">
        <cell style="th1" align="start">Old Testament</cell>
        <cell style="th2" align="start">OT</cell>
        <cell style="th3" align="end">#</cell>
    </row>
    ...
</table>
</periph>
</usx>
```

Introductions

The **INT** book and its divisions can be used for adding introductory content related to groupings of books within a scripture publication.

Summary

id

One of:

- Bible Introduction - **title**
- Old Testament Introduction **intot**
- Pentateuch Introduction - **intpent**
- History Introduction - **inthistory**
- Poetry Introduction - **intpoetry**
- Prophecy Introduction - **intprophesy**
- Deuterocanon Introduction - **intdc**
- New Testament Introduction - **intnt**
- Gospels Introduction - **intgospels**

- Epistles Introduction - [intepistles](#)
- Letters Introduction - [intletters](#)

content

- [mt#](#) - Main Title
- [s#](#) - Section heading
- [m](#) - Continuation (margin)
- [p](#) - Paragraph
- [pi#](#) - Indented
- [q#](#) - Poetic line
- [Lists](#)
- [Tables](#)
- [bk](#) - Quoted book title, [qt](#) - Quoted text, [tl](#) - Transliterated words or other character types.
- [fig](#) - Figure

Examples

USFM

```
\id INT
\periph Old Testament Introduction|id="inttot"
\mt1 Introduction to the Old Testament
\p The Old Testament is a record of Israel's experience of what God is like and what
the people who worship God should be like. It proclaims the LORD God as the
creator of
the world and it tells how God blesses people and establishes relations with
people
through special agreements called covenants.
...
\periph Pentateuch Introduction|id="intpent"
\s1 The Pentateuch
\p «Pentateuch» is a term that means «five scrolls (books)» and is used to
describe the
five books that are positioned at the beginning of both Jewish and Christian
Bibles.
...
\periph Deuterocanon Introduction|id="intdc"
\mt1 Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha
\p Most of the books gathered in this section were part of an ancient
translation of
the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek called the Septuagint which was widely read by
Christians in the early church.
...
\periph New Testament Introduction|id="intnt"
\mt1 New Testament
```

\p The books of the New Testament were written by the followers of Jesus Christ.

...

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
  <book code="INT" style="id" />
    <periph alt="Old testament Introduction" id="intot">
      <para style="mt1">Introduction to the Old Testament</para>
      <para style="p">The Old Testament is a record of Israel's experience of what God is like and what the people who worship God should be like. It proclaims the LORD God as the creator of the world and it tells how God blesses people and establishes relations with people through special agreements called covenants.</para>
      ...
      </periph>
    </usx>
    ...
    <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
    <usx version="3.0">
      <book code="INT" style="id" />
        <periph alt="Pentateuch Introduction" id="intpent">
          <para style="mt1">The Pentateuch</para>
          <para style="p">Pentateuch is a term that means "five scrolls (books)" and is used to describe the five books that are positioned at the beginning of both Jewish and Christian Bibles.</para>
          ...
          </periph>
        </usx>
        ...
        <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
        <usx version="3.0">
          <book code="INT" style="id" />
            <periph alt="Deuterocanon Introduction" id="intdc">
              <para style="mt1">Deuterocanonicals/Apocrypha</para>
              <para style="p">Most of the books gathered in this section were part of an ancient translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek called the Septuagint which was widely read by Christians in the early church.</para>
              ...
              </periph>
            </usx>
            ...
            <?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
```

```

<usx version="3.0">
  <book code="INT" style="id" />
  <periph alt="New Testament Introduction" id="intnt">
    <para style="mt1">Introduction to the New Testament</para>
    <para style="p">The books of the New Testament were written by the
    followers
    of Jesus Christ...</para>
    ...
  </periph>
</usx>
...

```

Back Matter

The **BAK book** and its divisions can be used for adding which is normally presented at the end of a scripture publication.

Chronology

id
chron

content

- mt# - Main Title
- is# - Intro section heading
- ip - Intro paragraph
- s# - Section heading
- Lists
- Tables

Weights and Measures

id
measures

content

- mt# - Main Title
- is# - Intro section heading
- ip - Intro paragraph
- s# - Section heading
- Lists
- Tables

Map Index

id

maps

content

- mt# - Main Title
- is# - Intro section heading
- ip - Intro paragraph
- s# - Section heading
- Lists
- Tables
- xt - Target references

Examples

USFM

```
\id BAK
...
\periph Map Index
\mt1 Map Index
\ip This atlas contains the following maps. Since a number of these maps are
especially helpful when reading specific books of the Bible, some have also
been placed within the text of the Bible. The page number indicated below will
help you find these maps both within the text and within this atlas.
\tr \th1 Map \thr2 Page
\tr \tc1 Ancient World \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Egypt and Sinai \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Division of Canaan \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 United Israelite Kingdom \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 The Assyrian Empire \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Jerusalem in Old Testament Times \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 The Kingdoms of Israel and Judah \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Palestine in the Time of the Maccabees \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Palestine in the Time of Jesus \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Palestine and Syria \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Paul's First and Second Journeys \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Paul's Third Journey \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Paul's Journey to Rome \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 Jerusalem in New Testament Times \tcr2 #
\tr \tc1 The World of the New Testament \tcr2 #
\s1 Index to Places
\s2 A
\tr \th1 Place \tc2 Map \tcr3 Page
\tr \tc1 Abel \tc2 United Israelite Kingdom \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Abila \tc2 Palestine in the Time of Jesus\tcr3 #
```

```

\tr \tc1 Abilene \tc2 Palestine in the Time of Jesus\tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Accad \tc2 Ancient World\tcr3 #
...
\s2 B
\tr \tc1 Baal Zephon \tc2 Egypt and Sinai \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Babylon \tc2 The Assyrian Empire \tcr3 #
\tr \tc1 Babylonia \tc2 The Assyrian Empire \tcr3 #
...

```

USX

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
  <book code="BAK" style="id">English: Good News Translation 2nd Ed.
  1992</book>
  <periph alt="Map Index" id="maps">
    <para style="mt1">Map Index</para>
    ...
    <para style="ip">This atlas contains the following maps. Since a number of
      these maps are especially helpful when reading specific books of the
      Bible,
      some have also been placed within the text of the Bible. The page number
      indicated below will help you find these maps both within the text and
      within
      this atlas.</para>
    <table>
      <tr style="tr">
        <td style="th1" align="start">Map </td>
        <td style="thr2" align="end">Page </td>
      </tr>
      <tr style="tr">
        <td style="tc1" align="start">Ancient World </td>
        <td style="tc2" align="start"># </td>
      </tr>
      <tr style="tr">
        <td style="tc1" align="start">Egypt and Sinai </td>
        <td style="tc2" align="start"># </td>
      </tr>
      <tr style="tr">
        <td style="tc1" align="start">Division of Canaan </td>
        <td style="tc2" align="start"># </td>
      </tr>
      <tr style="tr">
        <td style="tc1" align="start">United Israelite Kingdom </td>
        <td style="tc2" align="start"># </td>
      </tr>
      ...
    </table>
    <para style="s1">Index to Places</para>
    <para style="s2">A</para>

```

```

<table>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="th1" align="start">Place</cell>
    <cell style="th2" align="start">Map</cell>
    <cell style="th3" align="start">Page</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Abel</cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">United Israelite Kingdom</cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">#</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Abila</cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Palestine in the Time of Jesus</cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">#</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Abilene</cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Palestine in the Time of Jesus</cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">#</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Accad</cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Ancient World</cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">#</cell>
  </row>
  ...
</table>
<para style="s2">B</para>
<table>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Baal Zephon</cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">Egypt and Sinai</cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">#</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Babylon</cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">The Assyrian Empire</cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">#</cell>
  </row>
  <row style="tr">
    <cell style="tc1" align="start">Babylonia</cell>
    <cell style="tc2" align="start">The Assyrian Empire</cell>
    <cell style="tc3" align="start">#</cell>
  </row>
  ...
</table>
...
</periph>
</usx>

```

NT Quotes from LXX

id

lxxquotes

content

- mt# - Main Title
- ip - Intro paragraph
- s# - Section heading
- p - Paragraph
- k - Keyword/keyterm

Examples

USFM

```
\id BAK
...
\periph NT Quotes from LXX
\ip The writers of the New Testament generally quoted or paraphrased the
ancient
Greek translation of the Old Testament, commonly known as the Septuagint
Version
(LXX), made some two hundred years before the time of Christ.
...
\p \k Matthew 1.23\k* (Isaiah 7.14) A virgin will become pregnant and have a
son.
\p \k Matthew 3.3\k* (Isaiah 40.3) Someone is shouting in the desert, ¶Prepare
a
road for the Lord; make a straight path for our God to travel!¶
\p \k Matthew 12.21\k* (Isaiah 42.4) And on him all people will put their hope.
...
```

USX

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<usx version="3.0">
  <book code="BAK" style="id">English: Good News Translation 2nd Ed.
  1992</book>
  <periph alt="Map Index" id="maps">
    <para style="ip">The writers of the New Testament generally quoted or
    paraphrased the ancient Greek translation of the Old Testament, commonly
    known as the Septuagint Version (LXX), made some two hundred years before
    the time of Christ.</para>
    ...
    <para style="p"><char style="k">Matthew 1.23</char> (Isaiah 7.14) A virgin
    will become pregnant and have a son.</para>
    <para style="p"><char style="k">Matthew 3.3</char> (Isaiah 40.3) Someone is
```

shouting in the desert, ¶Prepare a road for the Lord; make a straight path
for our God to travel!¶

<**para** style="p"><**char** style="k">Matthew 12.21</**charhim
all people will put their hope.</**para**>**

...

</**periph**>
</**usx**>

Concordance

The [CNC book](#)

Glossary

The [GLO book](#)

Topical Index

The [TDX book](#)

Names Index

The [NDX book](#)

Other

The [OTH book](#)